



PROJECT MANUAL

ROOFING REPLACEMENT WITH ROOF-LEVEL SEISMIC IMPROVEMENTS

BEAVERTON SCHOOL DISTRICT MCKINLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

July 8, 2022

Bid | Permit Specifications – Roofing Replacement
with Roof-Level Seismic Improvements

PREPARED FOR:

BSD – McKinley Elementary School | 22-002
1500 NW 185th Avenue
Beaverton, OR 97006

SECTION 00 01 02
PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Name: Beaverton School District McKinley Elementary School, located at 1500 NW 185th Ave., Beaverton, OR 97006.
- B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Beaverton School District (BSD)
- C. Owner's Project Manager: Chris Hansen.
 - 1. Beaverton School District: Facilities Development.
 - 2. Address: 16550 SW Merlo Road.
 - 3. City, State, Zip: Beaverton, OR 97003.
 - 4. Phone/Fax: 503-356-4321.
 - 5. E-mail: Christopher_Hansen@beaverton.k12.or.us.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

- A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Summary Project Description: Roofing Replacement with Roof-level Seismic Improvements.
- B. The Project consists of the alteration of a portion of an existing Beaverton School District McKinley Elementary School (MKES). The work will include the following: Seismic improvements to address the seismic performance of roof with a separate improvements package addressing both the primary structural system and non-structural elements such as walls and ceilings. There will be a complete re-roof and roof-level seismic strengthening. Removal and replace the existing low-slope built up roof assembly per roofing assessment recommendations with new built up roof assembly with added insulation. To include cleaning of roof and overflow drain bodies, as well as cleaning and resetting of roof drain domes assemblies. Work includes new associated flashings, gutters, downspouts, fascia's, curbs and counter-flashing for mech. Equipment, new skylights, roof access ladder, roof hatch guardrail and fall restraint system identified on plans. Contractor to replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including, but not limited, to sheathing, insulation, curbs, blocking, roof flashing, etc.
- C. Contract Scope: demolition, renovation, and hazardous material removal.
- D. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum).
 - 1. Per ORS 279C and as defined in Division 49 of the Model Rules. The contract forms shall be the BSD's Construction Contract and General Conditions.

1.04 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

- A. Last Request for Substitution Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- B. Last Request for Information Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- C. Bid Due Date: mm-dd-yyyy, before 4 PM local time.
- D. Bid Opening: Same day, 5 PM local time.
- E. Contract Time: 75 calendar days.
- F. Desired Construction Start: Not later than June 19, 2023.
- G. Desired Substantial Completion Date: Not later than August 25, 2023.
- H. Desired Final Completion Date: Not later than September 1, 2023.
- I. Final Completion date is critical due to requirements of Owner's operations.
- J. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

1.05 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
1. From Owner at the Project Manager's address listed above.

1.06 SIGNATURE

- A. For: _____
- B. By: _____
1. Signed: _____
 2. (Authorized signing officer)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE
END OF SECTION



THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 00 - By Owner (Provided In The Invitation To Bid)
- B. 00 01 02 - Project Information
- C. 00 01 07 - Seals Page
- D. 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- E. 00 31 00 - Available Project Information
- F. 00 31 01 - Hazardous Materials Survey (Specification Section Provided by Owner)
- G. 00 31 02 - Existing Roof Review (Specification Section Provided by Architect)
- H. 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement
- I. 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements
- J. 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction
- K. 00 95 00 - Contract Closeout Checklist

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 01 10 00 - Summary
- B. 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
- C. 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures
- D. 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
- E. 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule
- F. 01 35 53 - Security Procedures
- G. 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- H. 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements
- I. 01 42 16 - Definitions
- J. 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- K. 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- L. 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- M. 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- N. 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- O. 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
- P. 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. 02 41 00 - Demolition

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE (NOT USED)

2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY (NOT USED)

2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing
- B. 05 43 00 - Slotted Channel Framing
- C. 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications
- D. 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders

2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
- B. 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry

2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing
- B. 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation
- C. 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers
- D. 07 46 23 - Wood Siding
- E. 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- F. 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- G. 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties
- H. 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts
- I. 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories
- J. 07 84 00 - Firestopping
- K. 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- A. 08 62 00 - Unit Skylights

2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting
- B. 09 91 23 - Interior Painting

2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

- A. 11 81 29 - Facility Fall Protection

2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)

2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

- A. 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing
- B. 22 05 29 - Hangers, Supports, and Anchors Plumbing
- C. 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- A. 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
- B. 23 05 29 - Hangers, Supports, and Anchors for HVAC
- C. 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)

2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- A. 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical
- B. 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. 26 05 45 - Seismic Restraints for Raceways and Electrical Equipment

2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)

2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)

2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK (NOT USED)

2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)

2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES (NOT USED)

2.25 DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION

2.26 DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 31 00
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:
- B. Hazardous Material Survey (MKES): Entitled McKinley Asbestos Materials Snap Report, dated February 2022.
 - 1. A copy has been attached for your reference; Section 00 31 01, as provided by owner.
 - 2. Original copy is available for inspection at Owner's offices during normal business hours.
- C. Existing Roof Review (MKES): Entitled Roof Assembly Visual Review, McKinley Elementary School – Beaverton School District, dated March 4, 2022.
 - 1. A copy has been attached for your reference; Section 00 31 02, as provided by architect.
 - 2. This survey identifies conditions of existing construction prepared primarily for the use of Architect in establishing the extent of the new versus existing work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ASBESTOS MATERIALS

The following materials either tested positive or are presumed to be asbestos-containing. Materials that had mixed results are considered positive. Materials not sampled or not listed in this report may contain asbestos and should be tested to verify asbestos content prior to impact, demolition, renovation, etc.

(+) Tested Positive, (M) Mixed Results, (P) Presumed Positive

McKinley (MKI)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
+	gypsum wallboard/joint compound	Gym Office	0

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
+	Duct Mastic under Fiberglass / Tested Positive, Cmnt: (19766.004-0011 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008 [ID: 27275]	Attic / Boiler Room	0 sf
+	Duct Mastic Under Fiberglass Insulation / Tested Positive, Cmnt: (19766.004-0021 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008 [ID: 27295]	Attic / Boiler Room	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, Cmnt: 1 fitting removed 2005 [ID: 24906]	Attic / Boiler Room	10 ea
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5 [ID: 24907]	Attic / East	88 ea
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5 [ID: 24908]	Attic / Gym	5 ea
+	Hard Fittings on Fiberglass / Tested Positive, Cmnt: Abated 62 EA - Summer 2008 [ID: 27541]	Attic / Kitchen	5 ea
+	Duct Mastic under Fiberglass / Tested Positive, Cmnt: (19766.004-0012 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27276]	Attic / Kitchen	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5 [ID: 24909]	Attic / Main	63 ea
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, Cmnt: 75 Fittings were abated from the Attic space and the wall cavities Summer 2008. Fittings presumed remaining inaccessible. [ID: 24910]	Attic / West	10 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, Cmnt: Abated 8/2005 [ID: 24943]	Level 1 / Custodial	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B100) [ID: 24926]	Level 1 / E301	1 ea

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B100), Cmnt: Encapsulated July 2000. [ID: 24925]	Level 1 / E301	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12/ HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B116), Cmnt: Encapsulated July 2000. [ID: 24938]	Level 1 / E302	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B116), Cmnt: Encapsulated July 2000. [ID: 24927]	Level 1 / E303	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B114), Cmnt: fitting @ bottom of pipe needs to be watched closely. Noted 12/12- Gouged by painted, recommend removal - 2018. [ID: 24929]	Level 1 / E304	2 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B114), Cmnt: 240 sq ft visible [ID: 24936]	Level 1 / E304	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B114), Cmnt: fitting @ bottom of pipe needs to be watched closely, consider abating vary accessible. Cabinet in way during 12/13 inspection. [ID: 24937]	Level 1 / E305	2 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B114), Cmnt: Encapsulated approx. 790 sq.ft. in July 2000. [ID: 24928]	Level 1 / E305	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B112), Cmnt: 249 sq ft visible, some worn tiles [ID: 24935]	Level 1 / E306	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1 ,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B106) [ID: 24931]	Level 1 / E307	1 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B106), Cmnt: 240 visible sq ft. [ID: 24930]	Level 1 / E307	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B110) [ID: 24934]	Level 1 / E308	0 ea

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B110), Cmnt: Abated July 2000 [ID: 24933]	Level 1 / E308	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / B108), Cmnt: Exposed tile (approx 240 sq ft) appears to be newer tile as found elsewhere. [ID: 24932]	Level 1 / E309	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / East Supply Room), Cmnt: Abated 8/2005 [ID: 24946]	Level 1 / E318 Custodial	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, Cmnt: 9/2014 abated 40 SF at expansion joint on North end of East Hall. [ID: 24945]	Level 1 / East Corridor	1501 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Mastic Tested Positive, Cmnt: Tested 3% Chrysotile (19766.004-0042 phase 3); Abated 29 SF at South Entrance Summer 2008. [ID: 27313]	Level 1 / East Corridor South Entrance	999 nq
+	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compd.	Level 1 / Gym Office	999 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, Cmnt: Abated 10 SF - August 2005; Abated 600 SF at West Entrance to Main Hall, Summer 2008. [ID: 24952]	Level 1 / Main Corridor	1676 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A100), Cmnt: Encapsulated July 2000. Carpet. 96 SF VAT/M visible. [ID: 24911]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A102), Cmnt: Abated July 2000 [ID: 24912]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Storage 1), Cmnt: Abated 233 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24961]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic 9 x 9 / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A100), Cmnt: (19766.004-0026 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27300]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
+	Covebase and Mastic / Tested Trace, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Cafeteria), Cmnt: (19766.004-0040 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27311]	Level 1 / N401	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Cafeteria), Cmnt: Abated Summer 2008 [ID: 24941]	Level 1 / N401	0 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic 9 x 9 / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Cafeteria), Cmnt: (19766.004-0039 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27310]	Level 1 / N401	0 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Cafeteria), Cmnt: Tested 2% Chrysotile (19766.004-0014 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27278]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria	0 sf
P	Boiler Insulation / Breaching / / HSA 1, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler), Cmnt: Abated 1 SF Oct. 2005 / Abated 80 SF 2008. [ID: 24939]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Gasket / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: (19766.004-0009 phase 3); Abated 5 gaskets Summer 2008. [ID: 27272]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: Tested 3% Chrysotile (19766.004-0013 phase 3); Walls/Ceiling Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27277]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Mag Block Boiler Breaching / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: (19766.004-0008 phase 3); Abated 80 SF - Summer 2008. [ID: 27271]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Duct Mastic under Fiberglass / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: (19766.004-0010 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27273]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler), Cmnt: Abated 2008 [ID: 24940]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 ea

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
+	MJP Pipe Fittings / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: Tested 1% Chrysotile (19766.004-0005 phase 3); Abated 2008. [ID: 27268]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 ea
+	MJP Pipe Fittings / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: Tested 5% Chrysotile and 3% Crocidolite (19766.004-0006 phase 3); Abated 2008. [ID: 27269]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Kitchen), Cmnt: Abated 175 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24950]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Kitchen Hall), Cmnt: Abated 8/2005 [ID: 24951]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Restroom Unisex 4), Cmnt: Abated 20 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24959]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Storage 2), Cmnt: Abated 47 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24962]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Storage 3), Cmnt: Abated 20 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24963]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Stage) [ID: 24960]	Level 1 / N405	3 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Storage 5) [ID: 24964]	Level 1 / N405A	181 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Multi-Purpose) [ID: 24953]	Level 1 / N407	4116 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Work Room), Cmnt: Abated 93 SF- September 2004 [ID: 24968]	Level 1 / N408	0 sf

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
+	Ceramic Tile and Grout / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 3), Cmnt: Tested 2% Chrysotile (19766.004-0016 phase 3) [ID: 27280]	Level 1 / N411	520 sf
+	Covebase and Mastic / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 3), Cmnt: (19766.004-0045 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27315]	Level 1 / N411	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 3) [ID: 24954]	Level 1 / N411	41 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic 9 x 9 / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 3), Cmnt: (19766.004-0043, -0044 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27314]	Level 1 / N411	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Storage 8), Cmnt: One broken tile per inspector. One missing tile at door jam. [ID: 24965]	Level 1 / N413 Custodial	23 sf
+	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Gym Storage), Cmnt: Abated Walls/Ceilings Summer 2008. [ID: 27540]	Level 1 / N421 Boiler Room	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Gym Storage), Cmnt: Abated 4 Fittings - Summer 2008 [ID: 24948]	Level 1 / N421 Boiler Room	0 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Gym Storage), Cmnt: Abated 267 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24947]	Level 1 / N421 Boiler Room	0 sf
+	Covebase and Mastic / Tested Trace, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Main Office), Cmnt: Tested 1% Anthophyllite (19766.004-0028 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27302]	Level 1 / W108 Music Room - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Copy Room Hall), Cmnt: Abated 57 SF Summer 2008 [ID: 24942]	Level 1 / W108 Music Room - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Health Room), Cmnt: Abated Health Room and Health Room RR Summer 2008. [ID: 24949]	Level 1 / W108 Music Room - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Restroom Unisex 1), Cmnt: Abated 26 SF - Summer 2008 [ID: 24957]	Level 1 / W108 Music Room - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic Under Carpet / Tested Positive, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Copy Room), Cmnt: (19766.004-0027 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27301]	Level 1 / W108 Music Room - Reconfigured Summer 2008	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A104) [ID: 24914]	Level 1 / W109	1 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A104), Cmnt: Encapsulated July 2000. Carpeted with some tile. [ID: 24913]	Level 1 / W109	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A116), Cmnt: 125sq ft visible. [ID: 24924]	Level 1 / W110	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A106) [ID: 24916]	Level 1 / W111	1 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A106), Cmnt: Encapsulated approx. 790 sq ft July 2000. [ID: 24915]	Level 1 / W111	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A114), Cmnt: Count adjusted 8/2009 [ID: 24923]	Level 1 / W112	1 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A114), Cmnt: Abated July 2000 [ID: 24922]	Level 1 / W112	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A108), Cmnt: Count adjusted 8/2009 [ID: 24918]	Level 1 / W113	1 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A108) [ID: 24917]	Level 1 / W113	150 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A112), Cmnt: Count adjusted 8/2009 [ID: 24921]	Level 1 / W114	2 ea

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)			
Result	Material	Location	Quantity
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A112), Cmnt: 240 sq ft visible. Minor chipping in visible tile. [ID: 24920]	Level 1 / W114	930 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A110), Cmnt: Encapsulated July 2000. 100 SF visible tile. [ID: 24919]	Level 1 / W115	930 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Restroom Girls 1) [ID: 24956]	Level 1 / W126 Boys	5 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, Cmnt: Abated 20 SF- August 2005 / Abated 26 SF- 2008. [ID: 24944]	Level 1 / W128 Custodial	0 sf
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 9 x 9 / HSA 7, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / West Supply Room), Cmnt: Abated 15 SF- August 2005 [ID: 24967]	Level 1 / W130	0 sf
P	MJP Pipe Fittings / / / HSA 1,2,3,5, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Restroom Boys 1) [ID: 24955]	Level 1 / W132 Girls	2 ea
P	Floor Tile and Mastic / Visible-Positive / 12 x 12 / HSA 7, Cmnt: Abated 13 SF - August 2005 [ID: 24966]	Level 1 / West Corridor	2178 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Mastic Tested Positive, Cmnt: (19766.004-0049, -0050 phase 3); Abated Summer 2008. [ID: 27319]	Level 1 / West Corridor North	0 sf
+	Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Mastic Tested Positive, Cmnt: Mastic Tested 3% (19766.004-0024 phase 3); Abated 29 SF at south entrance Summer 2008. [ID: 27298]	Level 1 / West Corridor South Entrance	999 nq
+	Fire Door	Library	

MATERIALS THAT TESTED NEGATIVE

The following materials tested negative. Although no asbestos was detected, it is possible that further sampling could indicate asbestos content. It may be prudent to test prior to impact, demolition, renovation, etc.

McKinley (MKI)	
Material	Location
glued-on ceiling tiles and mastic	Gym Office

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)	
Material	Location
Caulking/Sealant / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0038 phase 3) [ID: 27309]	Exterior / East Corridor
Ceiling Tile / 12"x12" / Nailed On / Random Holes	Level 1 / E309
Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compd.	Level 1 / E309
New Construction Summer 2008 - Asbestos Free [ID: 27726]	Level 1 / E311 - E315
Glued-on Ceiling Tiles / 12"x12" / brown mastic	Level 1 / Gym Office
Mag Block Insulation / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0057 phase 3) [ID: 27326]	Level 1 / Kiln Interior
Mag Block Insulation / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0056 phase 3) [ID: 27325]	Level 1 / Kiln Lid
Ceiling Tile / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0002 phase 3) [ID: 27265]	Level 1 / Main Corridor
MJP Hard Fittings / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0055 phase 3) [ID: 27324]	Level 1 / Main Corridor
Floor Tile / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0018 phase 3) [ID: 27282]	Level 1 / Main Corridor
Chalkboard / Green / Compact Fibers / Brown / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A100), Cmnt: Non-Detect [ID: 26094]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Chalkboard / Green / Compact Fibers / Brown / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A102), Cmnt: Non-Detect [ID: 26095]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Chalk Board Mastic / Compressed Fibers / Tan / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A102), Cmnt: Non-Detect [ID: 26104]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Wall Panel / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A102), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0022 phase 3) [ID: 27296]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Ceiling Tile / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A100), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0003 phase 3) [ID: 27266]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Chalkboard Mastic / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A100), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0047 phase 3) [ID: 27317]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Chalkboard Mastic / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A102), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0046 phase 3) [ID: 27316]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)	
Material	Location
Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / A102), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0023 phase 3) [ID: 27297]	Level 1 / Main Office - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Tar Paper / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Main Entry), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0051 phase 3) [ID: 27320]	Level 1 / N106 Staff Room
Covebase and Mastic / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Cafeteria), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0041 phase 3) [ID: 27312]	Level 1 / N401
Fabric Wire Cover / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0054 phase 3) [ID: 27323]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008
MJP Pipe Fittings / Tested Trace, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: Tested <1% Chrysotile (19766.004-0007 phase 3) [ID: 27270]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Kitchen Hallway), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0048 phase 3) [ID: 27318]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Kitchen), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0020 phase 3) [ID: 27294]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Brick Chimney Grout / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Boiler Room), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0053 phase 3) [ID: 27322]	Level 1 / N401 Cafeteria - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Wall Panel / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 3), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0015 phase 3) [ID: 27279]	Level 1 / N411
Covebase and Mastic / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 3), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0017 phase 3) [ID: 27281]	Level 1 / N411
Remodeled Summer 2008 - Asbestos Free [ID: 27723]	Level 1 / N417 Kitchen
New Construction Summer 2008 - Asbestos Free [ID: 27725]	Level 1 / South Hall (all rooms)
Floor Tile and Mastic 12 x 12 / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Main Corridor at Main Entry), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0025 phase 3) [ID: 27299]	Level 1 / W106
Glued-on Ceiling Tile Mastic / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 2), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0029 phase 3) [ID: 27303]	Level 1 / W107 - Reconfigured Summer 2008

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Main Building (MKI1)	
Material	Location
Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Computer Lab), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0031 phase 3) [ID: 27305]	Level 1 / W107 - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Carpet Mastic / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Office 1), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0030 phase 3) [ID: 27304]	Level 1 / W107 - Reconfigured Summer 2008
Tar Paper / Tested Negative, (Old Room: Main Building / Level 1 / Copy Room), Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0052 phase 3) [ID: 27321]	Level 1 / W108 - Reconfigured Summer 2008
New Construction Summer 2008 - Asbestos Free [ID: 27724]	Level 1 / W116 - W124
Glued-on Ceiling Tile and Mastic / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0001 phase 3) [ID: 27012]	Level 1 / West Corridor
Glued-on Ceiling Tile / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0004 phase 3) [ID: 27267]	Level 1 / West Corridor
Built-up Roofing / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0036, -0037 phase 3) [ID: 27308]	Roof / East Wing
Built-up Roofing / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0034, -0035 phase 3) [ID: 27307]	Roof / Kitchen Area
Built-up Roofing / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0032, -0033 phase 3) [ID: 27306]	Roof / West Wing
Covebase/Mastic	Room W108; northeast corner, 4" blue covebase with yellow mastic
Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound	Room W108; northeast corner, gypsum and joint compound
Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound	Room W108; southwest corner, gypsum and joint compound

McKinley (MKI) McKinley Modular Building (MKI2)	
Material	Location
Built-up Roofing / Tested Negative, Cmnt: Non-Detect (19766.004-0001-0004 phase 10) [ID: 27928]	Roof

ASBESTOS SUMMARY

The following shows asbestos activities and projects. For more detailed information or related documents see the individual activity information in the database.

January 2004 to December 2012 -

Activity: Database Update - Location: MKI1

MKI1 Import Historical Materials without samples

January 2004 to December 2012 - 19766.004 p03

Activity: Database Update - Location: MKI1 p03

MKI1 Import Historical materials with Samples

January 2004 to December 2012 - 19766.004 p10

Activity: Database Update - Location: MKI2 p10

MKI2 Import Historical materials with Samples

September 2016 to September 2016 - MKIsample2

Activity: Sampling - Location: Level 1 / Gym Office / Ceiling

November 2016 to November 2016 - 23816.123

Activity: Sampling - Location: Gym Office

January 2017 to May 2017 - MKISampling1

Activity: Sampling - Location: Level 1 / E309

May 2018 to May 2018 - 1

Activity: Reinspection - Location: McKinley

REINSPECTION SUMMARY

The 2018 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) 3-Year Asbestos Reinspection for McKinley Elementary School was completed on May 8, 2018, in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR, Part 763, Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools; Final Rule and Notice.

June 2019 to June 2019 - 23816.246

Activity: Sampling - Location: McKinley Main Building (MKI1)

Sampled wall materials in Room W108. No asbestos detected.

January 2021 to February 2021 - TRC #325267 Phase 6
Activity: Sampling - Location: McKinley Elementary School - Library

- _ Floor plan
- _ Results received
- _ Results in Verdant
- _ Daily log
- _ Consultant Invoice
- _ Contractor Invoice
- _ DEQ Notification
- _ Disposal Manifest
- _ Lab samples in Verdant
- _ TEM Air clearance samples
- _ Consultant Close out documents in Verdant
- _ BOLI Form
- _ Certified Payroll dates

ACTIVITIES

The following shows historic activities and projects. For more detailed information or related documents see the individual activity information in the database.

Activity Type	Location	Start Date	Related Documents
Sampling	McKinley Elementary School - Library	01/28/2021	Yes
Sampling	McKinley Main Building (MK11)	06/27/2019	Yes
Reinspection	McKinley	05/08/2018	Yes
Sampling	Level 1 / E309	01/09/2017	Yes
Sampling	Gym Office	11/18/2016	Yes
Sampling	Level 1 / Gym Office / Ceiling	09/14/2016	Yes
Water Testing	Throughout	06/25/2016	Yes
Database Update	MK11	01/01/2004	No
Database Update	MK11 p03	01/01/2004	No
Database Update	MK12 p10	01/01/2004	No

Roof Assembly Visual Review

McKinley Elementary School - Beaverton School District



Axis Design Group
Steven Eggleston
11104 SE Stark Street
Portland, OR 97216

March 4, 2022

CBS Ref.: 21-135.00

Axis Design Group
Steven Eggleston
11104 SE Stark Street
Portland, OR 97216

Re: McKinley Elementary School
1500 NW 185th Avenue, Beaverton, OR 97006
Roof Assembly Visual Review

Dear Steven:

Certa Building Solutions (Certa) is pleased to provide Axis Design Group (Axis) with this visual condition assessment report related to in-service roofing assemblies at McKinley Elementary School, part of the Beaverton School District (BSD).

Background

McKinley Elementary School is a large educational facility under the authority of the BSD, with protection to the structure provided by multiple zones of low-slope roofing. On February 4, 2022, Daniel Rundle, Building Science Specialist and Registered Roof Consultant of Certa Building Solutions, met with Mr. Steven Eggleston of Axis at the project site to perform a visual review of the conditions described herein.

Observations

The in-service roofing assemblies are a mixture of mid-slope and low-slope built-up roofing (BUR) assemblies. Refer to Appendix A for photos with captions related to our visual review.

The mid-slope roof areas are gravel-surfaced asphalt built-up (BUR) and provide coverage to the majority of the school's footprint. This assembly is comprised of small rock surfacing, integrated with the upper layer of the multi-ply asphaltic BUR membrane, assumed to be installed over rigid insulation above the structural wood deck. Water is managed at the edge condition of the roof zones, where perimeter sheet metal gutters divert water to downspouts.

The low-slope roofing zones are comprised of a mineral surfaced (granulated) modified-bitumen membrane BUR. This assembly is located at the north and south ends of the structure, applied as part of the latest addition to the school. Roof drains with overflow scuppers (or adjacent tandem overflow drains) are in service at the central and north roofing zones. Per the district, these roofs are not slated for replacement in the upcoming roof renewals program.

The components related to the mid-slope roof assembly, from exterior to interior, are assumed to be as follows:

Component	Primary Function(s)
Gravel surfacing, set into a flood coat of hot asphalt over the upper membrane ply	Roof surfacing, protection
Multi-ply asphalt roll roofing, set into hot asphalt bitumen	Roof membrane assembly
Exterior rigid insulation over plywood	Thermal barrier
Plywood sheathing	Structural roof deck
Wood structure	Primary structural elements
Painted gypsum wallboard	Interior finish

The following is an enumerated list of our observations related to the mid-slope roof:

- The gravel-surfaced BUR assembly is at the end of its serviceable life and should be scheduled for replacement.
- The gravel surfacing is intended to protect the underlying multi-ply asphaltic membrane from UV damage and flame spread. The surfacing has de-bonded from the bitumen in many locations, allowing water and wind to remove the gravel, exposing the membrane below (photos 006, 007, 008, 009).
 - Gravel is collecting in the gutters, making discharge of the water in the gutters to the downspouts difficult (photo 005).
 - Significant concentrations of organic material are present on the gravel-surfaced BUR, indicating standing water creating an environment for growth (photos 002, 010).

Recommendations

Based on the observations made in the field, Certa recommends the following approach:

1. The gravel-surfaced BUR is at the end of its serviceable life and should be scheduled for replacement. The existing assembly should be removed down to the structural deck so that it can be observed for damage before the installation of the new assembly. Based on our experience with similar school re-roofing projects in our climate zone, the new assembly should be conventionally-insulated, with two plies of SBS modified-bitumen membrane roofing over insulation, similar to what was installed at the north and south additions. Given that the primary thermal element (existing rigid insulation) will be removed, the new scope will require that the thermal resistance of the assembly meet modern code.
2. Damaged areas of the structural deck should be replaced in like-kind, with a dedicated air/vapor barrier membrane installed across the deck and up the vertical transitions. Rigid insulation (minimum thickness R30) and a coverboard would be installed over the deck, under the SBS membrane.

We recommend the following basis-of-cost system components as a minimum standard of care:

- a. Granulated cap sheet (field + flashing plies): Sopralene 180 FR GR by Soprema
- b. Base ply (field + flashing plies): Sopralene Soprafix Base 612 by Soprema
- c. Rigid asphalt coverboard: Sopraboard (1/4-in.) by Soprema
- d. Rigid polyisocyanurate insulation: Sopra-Iso by Soprema
- e. Self-adhering air/vapor barrier: SopraVap'R by Soprema

Penetrations, low curbs, and other high-risk transitional elements will be provided with a fully-reinforced, roof-grade liquid flashing component, chemically formulated for compatibility with the new roof system. Basis-of-cost system:

- f. PMMA liquid-applied reinforced flashings: Alsan RS Flash by Soprema
3. The in-service granulated roofing at the north and south zones is showing signs of age at select locations, namely base flashings, and penetrations. An allowance should be set aside for maintenance at these areas so that the same reinforced, liquid-applied roof flashing can be provided as a closure element to prevent premature failure and ingress.

END OF REPORT

Certa reserves the right to amend, modify, and/or re-issue this document as more information is reviewed or as additional investigation proceeds. This document is intended solely for use by our client and should, in any event, be reproduced only in its entirety, with this disclaimer included.

Yours truly,

Certa Building Solutions



Dan Rundle
Director of New Construction
AIA, NCARB, RRC, RWC, CDT
Building Science Specialist

Visual Review Photographs - Appendix A



Photo 001
Overview of the project site - north is associated with the left side of the image.



Photo 002
Overview of the north roof zone, looking east.
Significant concentrations of organic material are present on the gravel-surfaced BUR, indicating standing water, which creates an environment for growth.



Photo 003
North roof zone, looking west.
The existing granulated cap sheet built-up roof is assumed to not be included in the upcoming roof renewals program.



Photo 004
Northwest roof zone, looking north.
The existing granulated cap sheet built-up roof is assumed to not be included in the upcoming roof renewals program.



Photo 005
Close up of the north roof zone, where the existing gravel-surfaced built-up roof meets the masonry wall.



Photo 006
Overview of the existing gravel-surfaced built-up roofing assembly (west zone), looking south.
Multiple areas where gravel surfacing has washed away from the upper surface of the membrane are present.



Photo 007

Overview of the existing gravel-surfaced built-up roofing assembly (central zone), looking east.

Multiple areas where gravel surfacing has washed away from the upper surface of the membrane are present.



Photo 008

Overview of the existing gravel-surfaced built-up roofing assembly (west, north, and east zones), looking northeast.

Multiple areas where gravel surfacing has washed away from the upper surface of the membrane are present.



Photo 009

Overview of the existing gravel-surfaced built-up roofing assembly (west zone), looking north.



Photo 010

Close up of the parapet condition separating the west roof zone from the south roof zone.

Significant concentrations of organic material are present on the gravel-surfaced BUR, indicating standing water, which creates an environment for growth.



Photo 011

South roof zone, looking east.

The existing granulated cap sheet built-up roof is assumed to not be included in the upcoming roof renewals program.



Photo 012

South roof zone, looking west.

The existing granulated cap sheet built-up roof is assumed to not be included in the upcoming roof renewals program.

SECTION 00 43 25

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUEST FORM SHOULD BE LIKE THE ATTACHED SAMPLE FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage)

Project: _____	Substitution Request Number: _____
_____	From: _____
To: _____	Date: _____
_____	A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____	Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____	Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____	Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 16 00 Substitution Procedures.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 16 00 Substitution Procedures.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports _____

SECTION 00 50 00
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 E-BUILDER PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. The District is now using the e-Builder project management system. Contractors are required to use this system to conduct the normal communication and work process flows that are used in completing the construction of the project.

1.02 CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A VALID LICENSE TO USE ALL COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS SPECIFIED BUT NOT INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.

1.03 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- A. See Documents: Agreement and General Conditions to be executed: Owner furnished.

1.04 FORMS

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.
- B. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: to be based on AIA G703: Contractor furnished form.
 - 2. Application for Payment Form: to be based on AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors): Contractor furnished form.
- C. Clarification and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Request for Information (RFI) Form: Contractor furnished form.
 - 2. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 1.5C (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage): Contractor furnished form.
 - 3. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 13.1A (After the Bidding/Negotiating Stage): Contractor furnished form.
 - 4. Change Order Request (COR) Form: Contractor furnished form.
 - 5. Change Order (CO) Form: to be based on AIA G701: Contractor furnished form.
- D. Closeout Forms:
 - 1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.
 - 2. Warranty Form: Contractor furnished form.
 - 3. CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST Form: Architect furnished form.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2001.
- B. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
- C. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
- D. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2000.
- E. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- F. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 63 25

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUEST FORM SHOULD BE LIKE THE ATTACHED SAMPLE FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

 From: _____
 To: _____ Date: _____

 A/E Project Number: _____
 Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
 Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
 Manufacturer: _____ Phone: _____
 Address: _____
 Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
 Installer: _____ Phone: _____
 Address: _____

History: New product 1-4 years old 5-10 years old More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____
 Address: _____ Owner: _____
 _____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: No Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
 - Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
 - Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
 - Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
 - Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
 - Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
 - Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
 - Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.
-

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments:

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 60 00 Substitution Procedures.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 60 00 Substitution Procedures.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer A/E
 Other:

SECTION 00 95 00
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE CHECKLIST SHOULD BE LIKE THE ATTACHED SAMPLE FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

Contractor:

Project:

Bid No:

Construction Contract No:

Final Completion Checklist:

- Final Application for Payment
- Final Certified Payroll
- AIA Forms G706, G706A, G707
- Certificate of Compliance (Spec Section 01331)
- All Change Orders signed and filed
- All RFI's complete & filed
- Closeout Submittal Log
- All Items from A/E Observation Reports are resolved
- Final Inspections Complete
- Certificate of Occupancy
- AHJ Final Approved Building Permit
- AHJ Final Approved Permit Drawings
- Certificate of Substantial Completion (signed)
- Punch List Complete and Accepted
- Final Letter from Architect
- Testing Agency Final Letter
- Letter of Asbestos-free Construction
- Owner's Training Video Completed
- Extra Stock to Owners
- Warranty – Contractor
- Warranty – Manufacturer
- Extended Warranty Documentation (if applicable)
- Consent of Surety
- Contractor Lien Release
- Keys from contractor
- ID Badges from contractor
- As-Built Drawings and Specifications
 - o 1 Hard Copy of A/E record drawing developed from contractor's as-builts/redlines identifying changes that occurred in construction.
 - o 1 Electronic in PDF format
 - o Auto Cad copy (if available)
- Operations and Maintenance Manuals
 - o 1 Electronic PDF copy
- Closeout Checklist

ACCEPTED BY:

Project Manager _____

Date _____

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Beaverton School District Siesmic Improvements and Roofing Replacements
- B. Owner's Name: Beaverton School District.
- C. Architect's Name: AXIS Design Group.
- D. The Project consists of the alteration of a portion of an existing Beaverton School District McKinley Elementary School (MKES). The work will include the following: Seismic improvements to address the seismic performance of roof with a separate improvements package addressing both the primary structural system and non-structural elements such as walls and ceilings. There will be a complete re-roof and roof-level seismic strengthening. Removal and replace the existing low-slope built up roof assembly per roofing assessment recommendations with new built up roof assembly with added insulation. To include cleaning of roof and overflow drain bodies, as well as cleaning and resetting of roof drain domes assemblies. Work includes new associated flashings, gutters, downspouts, fascia's, curbs and counter-flashing for mech. Equipment, new skylights, roof access ladder, roof hatch guardrail and fall restraint system identified on plans. Contractor to replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including, but not limited, to sheathing, insulation, curbs, blocking, roof flashing, etc.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in the Owners Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 41 00.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Asbestos or found/suspected asbestos:
 - 1. The District will directly retain an accredited Asbestos Consultant for all of its projects that involve adding to or renovating existing facilities. The Consultant will provide oversight and recommendations relating to diagnosing the existence of asbestos materials on the site and to mitigation measures. The Consultant will provide documentation regarding the finding of asbestos and mitigation measures as required by the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act and will update the District's facilities database regarding any asbestos findings.
 - a. The Contractor will retain the following responsibilities as described in Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy portions of the existing building during the non-summer months of the construction period..
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Owner intends to occupy a certain portion of the Project prior to the completion date for the conduct of normal operations.
- D. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- E. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. All personnel under the employment of the Contractor and its Subcontractors that travel to, or spend time at the project site are to wear photo ID badges while on the work site and must be run through formal background screening.
 - 1. The Contractor will meet the requirements as described in Section 01 35 53 - Security Procedures.
- B. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- C. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Work by Owner.
- D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- E. Existing building spaces MAY BE USED for storage. Coordinate with Owner.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- B. Documents: Agreement and General Conditions: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 2 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section.
- E. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section.
- F. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

- G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- H. Submit PDF copies of each Application for Payment.
- I. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
 - 2. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
- J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within two days.
- D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
- E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 - 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
 - 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

- G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- J. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- C. Section 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction: Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- D. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- F. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 43 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
 2. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 63 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
 2. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After Bidding/Negotiating). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other construction by Owner.
 - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 2. Without a separate written request.
 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Web-based project management service.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Coordination drawings.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- I. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Documents: Agreement and General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment and Duties of the Construction Manager.
- B. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for building access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICE

- A. The District is using the e-Builder project management system and we are requiring all of our A/Es and Contractors to use this system as well to conduct the normal communication and work process flows that are used in completing the design and construction of our facilities.
 - 1. In the event of occasional operational problems with e-Builder, transmission of the above documents may be done for a temporary period of time by hand carrying, email, normal mail or express mail. Prior approval must be obtained from the District before utilizing this backup communication system and a resumption of e-Builder use is to initiate as soon as the operational problems are corrected.
- B. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
 - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 - a. Submission of shop drawings and other submittals and receiving the processed submittals.
 - b. Submission of Requests for Information (RFI) and receiving RFI responses from the Owner and A/E.
 - c. Submission of invoices and approval or rejection of same.
 - d. Distribution of meeting minutes.
 - e. Submission of as-built record drawings and specifications.
 - f. Submission of test results and Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals (electronic format).
 - g. Submission of Change Orders (COs) and contract amendment and approval or rejection of same.
 - h. Transmission of formal letters and notices between the District and the Contractor.
 - 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
 - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
 - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
 - 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
 - 6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
 - 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- C. Cost: The cost of the service will be paid by Owner.
- D. Web-based Project Management Service: The selected service is:
 - 1. e-Builder A TRIMBLE COMPANY.
- E. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
 - 1. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
 - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 8. Scheduling.
 - 9. Site mobilization.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with PDF copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Special consultants.
 - 5. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 6. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Owner's requirements.
 - 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 - 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 - 5. Survey and building layout.
 - 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 7. Schedules.
 - 8. Application for payment procedures.
 - 9. Procedures for testing.
 - 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 - 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 - 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.

3. Architect.
 4. Special consultants.
 5. Contractor's superintendent.
 6. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Review of Work schedule: Three Week Schedule or Schedule until the next progress meeting, whichever is greater.
 4. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 5. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 6. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 11. Coordination of projected progress.
 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 14. Other business relating to work.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with PDF copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 32 16

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
 4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).

- b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.

4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
 1. Submittal review does not include the following:
 - a. Accuracy and completeness of other details other than the Architect's details.
 - b. Accuracy of dimensions.
 - c. Quantities.
 - d. Substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems.
 2. Review of the above items is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
 3. The Architect's review does not constitute the approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.
 4. The Architect's approval of a specific items does not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - a. As required by Owner
 - 5. CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST.
 - 6. Other types as indicated.
- D. Record Drawings
- E. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
 - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - 7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Deliver submittals to Architect at business address.
 - b. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
 - 8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - 9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 - 10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - 11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 - 12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.

13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 14. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - b. "Rejected".
 - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence, occupancy, and owner-furnished items.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Review of work schedule.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.
- B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM; O'Brien; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 2 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 30 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 1 days.
- C. Within 1 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 1 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 30 x 42 inches (750 x 1500 mm).
- C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches (216 x 280 mm).
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

- E. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- F. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- G. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 PROJECT WORK SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a minimum three (3) week look ahead work schedule to be reviewed at Owner / Architect / Contractor weekly meetings.

3.05 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.06 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.07 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 53
SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, and personnel identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: barriers and enclosures.

1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Protect Work, existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

1.04 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.
- D. Contractor shall control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.
- E. Coordinate access of Owner's personnel to site in coordination with Owner's security forces.

1.05 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide identification badges to each person as required by District security protocol.
 - 1. All personnel under the employment of the Contractor and its Subcontractors that spend time at the project site, must be run through formal background screening by the Contractor and pass that screening review, before being allowed on the work site. Background screening is to be done by a professional screening firm meeting the following qualifications:
 - a. Must have a minimum of five years of screening experience specifically for construction industry clients
 - b. Must have a minimum of fifteen employees
 - c. Must be able to provide access to an internet based screening management software system which has a feature to allow access by the District to view the pass-no pass result for each screened Contractor/Subcontractor employee working on a District project
 - d. Must be accredited by the National Association of Professional Background Screeners (NAPBS)
 - 2. Each individual will be screened for having committed any crime as listed in ORS 342.143, most recent edition.
- B. ID Badge To Include:
 - 1. Individual's full name (no nicknames)
 - 2. Individual's company affiliation
 - 3. Recent photograph of the individual; taken within the last 4 years
- C. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner on request.
- D. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2016.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2015a.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2014a.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2015.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary foundation underpinning.
 - 5. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
 - 1. Structural Design of Metal Fabrications: As described in Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
 - a. a. Slotted Channel Framing:
 - 1) Design of Seismic Component of Structural Supports and Anchors for: Equipment, Ductwork, Piping, Power and signal raceways and boxes, Lighting, Communication pathways and Other items indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Structural Design and Calculations: As described in Section 11 81 29 - Facility Fall Protection.
 - 3. Structural Design of Seismic Controls: As described in Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 4. Structural Design of Seismic Controls: As described in Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 5. Structural Design of Seismic Controls: As described in Section 26 05 45 Seismic Restraints for Electrical Raceways and Electrical Equipment.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time specialist and responsible officer.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
 - 1. Structural steel, including anchors
 - 2. Welding
 - 3. Structural wood, including anchors
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.

- c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 41 00
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- C. State of Oregon amendments to some or all of the following.
- D. City of Beaverton amendments to some or all of the following.
- E. Zoning Code: Beaverton, OR Development Code.
- F. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- G. NFPA 1 - Fire Code; 2015.
- H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. Fire Code: 2019 Oregon Fire Code (OFC).
- K. Building Code: 2019 Oregon Structural Specialty Code (OSSC).
- L. Plumbing Code: 2021 Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code (OPSC).
- M. Mechanical Code: 2019 Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code (OMSC).
- N. Electrical Code: 2021 Oregon Electrical Specialty Code (OESC).
- O. Energy Code: 2021 Oregon Energy Efficiency Specialty Code (OEESC).
 - 1. Construction standards: ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2019

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications: Refer to Section - 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 16
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.
- I. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 35 53 - Security Procedures

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power , consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Existing facilities may be used.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
 - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
 - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
 - 4. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.
- C. Architect will pay for own telecommunications services.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.08 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.

1.10 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and plywood, gypsum board or approved sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.11 SECURITY - SEE SECTION 01 35 53

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.12 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- G. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking.
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner on quantity of available spaces and location.

1.13 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.14 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide space for Owner and Architectural project signage equal to Contractors project signage on same adjacent substrate.
- B. Provide project identification sign of design, construction, and location approved by Owner.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.15 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Designated existing spaces may be used for field offices: Coordinate with Owner.
- B. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- C. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 12 persons.
- D. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing structures.

1.16 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm).
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement.
- B. Document 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- D. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- E. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- F. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. GreenScreen (LIST) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals List Translator; Clean Production Action; www.greenscreenchemicals.org.
- B. GreenScreen (METH) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals Method v1.2; Clean Production Action; www.greenscreenchemicals.org.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 5 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- D. Reused Products: Reused products include materials and equipment previously used in this or other construction, salvaged and refurbished as specified.
- E. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
 - 1. See drawings for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.
 - 2. If reuse of other existing materials or equipment is desired, submit substitution request.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
 - 3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 74 19
 - 6. Are made of recycled materials.
 - 7. If made of wood, are made of sustainably harvested wood, wood chips, or wood fiber.
 - 8. Have a published Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).
 - 9. Have a published Health Product Declaration (HPD).
 - 10. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.
- D. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.

2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.
 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- G. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- J. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- K. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

- L. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- P. Immediately remove from the project site any materials that has been damaged while being stored. any material that is susceptible to water damage, such as but not limited to; drywall, insulation, ductwork, casework, wood products, etc, shall be removed from the site and shall not be reused on this project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 16

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Flooring.
 - 4. Composite wood.
 - 5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
 - 6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - 7. Exterior applied products (for Healthcare and Schools projects only).
 - 8. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Exterior and interior paints and coatings.
 - 2. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Wet-applied roofing and waterproofing.
 - 4. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Clay brick.
 - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 4. Glass.
 - 5. Ceramics.
 - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).

- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; California Department of Public Health; v1.1, 2010.
- D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.
- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at www.chps.net/.
- G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; www.carpet-rug.org; current edition.
- H. GreenSeal GS-36 - Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2013.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition.
- J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.
- K. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; current listings at www.scs-certified.com.
- L. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; current listings at <http://http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
 - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
 - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
 - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
 - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
 - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
 - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
 - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
 - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
 - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
 - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.

- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).
 5. Wet-Applied Roofing and Waterproofing: Comply with requirements for paints and coatings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- H. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- I. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- J. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- K. Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
 - 2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:

1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
6. Include in request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
 - e. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
 - f. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
 - g. Date and time work will be executed.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.
- B. For survey work, employ a professional engineer registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
 2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
 3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 6 pm to 7 am.
- G. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- H. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
 - 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Fire Alarm, Public Address and Security): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 01 10 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood and metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Owner will occupy portions of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.
- F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.
- I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
 - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
 - 3. Wood pallets.
 - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
 - 5. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
 - 6. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
 - 7. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - 8. Glass.
 - 9. Gypsum drywall and plaster.
 - 10. Plastic buckets.
 - 11. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
 - 12. Asphalt roofing shingles.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Plastic sheeting.
 - 15. Rigid foam insulation.
 - 16. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
 - 17. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 18. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 19. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
 - 20. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
 - 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.

- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
- C. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.

2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
 - a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings, particularly at:
 1. Preconstruction meeting.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 1. As a minimum, provide:
 - a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
 - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
 - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
 2. Provide containers as required.
 3. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.
- D. Contract Closeout Checklist.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 52 00 - Agreement Form: Sample Agreement and General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 00 95 00 - Contract Closeout Checklist: Sample Checklist.
- C. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit electronic documents to Architect for review and approval prior to claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit electronic documents to Architect for review and approval prior to claim for final Application for Payment.
 - 1. Submit preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit ____revised final documents in final form within 15 days after final inspection.
 - a. Include with bookmark contents for easy reference.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 15 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 15 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; by label machine.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate section for each system.
- C. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- D. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- E. Cover: Identify with title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- F. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- G. Tables of Contents: List every item to be separated, using the same identification as on the separator page.
- H. Separator Page: Provide for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the separator page; immediately following separator page include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- I. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- J. Drawings: Bind in with text.
- K. Arrangement of Contents: Organize in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. PDF of Original warranties and bonds.
 - 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide separator page labeled "Design Data".

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 15 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include PDF of originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

3.07 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

- A. Please complete the following "CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST" as part of the project closeout documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.

2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolition including removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- C. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing: Removal of existing roofing, roof insulation, flashing, trim, and accessories.
- I. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove Exterior T1-11 wood siding, associated flashings and weather barriers on elevation drawings where new exterior T1-11 wood siding is indicated.
- B. Remove and replace existing built-up bituminous roofing membrane system, associated roof flashings, scuppers, gutters, downspouts, conductor heads and splash blocks as indicated on drawings where new Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS) is indicated. Replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including but not limited to sheathing, blocking, roof flashing, etc.
- C. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, recycling, and demolition.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- G. The Contractor is required to remove, abate, handle, or dispose of hazardous materials under this contract including all labor, materials, equipment, services, permits, and insurance.
 - 1. If hazardous materials have been identified in area of work per Owners report, coordinate removal operations of hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
- I. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. See Section 01 10 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members; channels, angles, tubes, pipes, plates and their connections.
- B. Structural steel support members and struts.
- C. Base plates.
- D. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.
- B. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2011.
- C. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2016.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM A449 - Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use; 2014.
- F. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality; 2014.
- G. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.
- H. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2015.
- I. ASTM A588/A588M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, up to 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point, with Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance; 2015.
- J. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014a.
- K. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film; 2017.
- L. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2013.
- M. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry; 2012.
- N. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2015.
- O. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series; 2017a.
- P. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- R. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2017.
- S. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

- T. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2014, with April 2015 Errata.
- U. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- V. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- W. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- X. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- Y. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- Z. SSPC-SP 5 - White Metal Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- AA. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- AB. SSPC-SP 7 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- AC. SSPC-SP 10 - Near-White Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- AD. SSPC-SP 11 - Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal; 2012 (Ed. 2013).
- AE. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; (Reaffirmed 2015); 2003.
- AF. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Connections not detailed.
 - 3. Indicate cambers.
 - 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 5. ASTM material designation for members and their connectors.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
- E. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- F. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.
- H. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.or provide shop inspection per IBC/OSSC requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- E. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.or provide shop inspection per IBC/OSSC requirements.
- F. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

- G. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with UL (FRD) Assembly Design as shown on the drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. FOR THE MATERIAL SPECIFICATION FOR VARIOUS STEEL ELEMENTS, REFER TO THE GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES.
- B. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest AISC 'Specifications' for design, fabrication, and erection of structural steel for buildings.
- E. Welding shall conform with the latest edition of the A.N.S.I./A.W.S. D1.1 structural welding code. Use E70XX electrodes.

2.04 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.
- C. Leave structural steel members un-primed.
- D. Galvanize structural steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft 530 g/sq m) galvanized coating.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel per IBC and OSSC requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing of bolts at each connection per IBC and OSSC requirements.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test at least ____ percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.

- B. Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.
- H. Locate and install all anchor bolts, epoxy anchors, and mechanical anchors before fabricating steel connection elements.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing of bolts at each connection per IBC and OSSC requirements.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least _____ percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 43 00
SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Framing shall be a strut type metal framing system (Strut System)
- B. Strut System shall be used:
 - 1. To support mechanical systems; ductwork, clean dry air piping, equipment and devices.
 - 2. To support electrical systems; power and signal raceways and boxes, lighting, equipment and devices.
 - 3. To support Communication systems; raceways and boxes, equipment and devices.
 - 4. For structural applications as applicable.
- C. Strut System and components must be supplied from a single approved Manufacturer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123 - Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strip
- B. ASTM A653 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated Galvanized by the Hot-Dip Process
- C. ASTM A1011 - Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability (*Formerly ASTM A570*)
- D. ASTM A1046 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
- E. ASTM F1136 – Standard Specification for Chromium/Zinc Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
- F. ASTM A907 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
- G. ASTM B633 - Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
- H. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufactureres Association
- I. ANSI/NFPA 70– National Fire Protection Association (National Electrical Code)
- J. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 - 1. The manufacturer shall have at least 10 years experience in manufacturing Strut Systems.
 - 2. The manufacturer must certify in writing all components supplied have been produced in accordance with an established quality assurance program.
- B. Work shall meet the requirements of the following standards:
 - 1. Federal, State and Local codes
 - 2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of ColdFormed Steel Structural Members 2001 Edition
 - 3. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM)
 - 4. Metal Framing Manufacturer's Association (MFMA)

C. Design-Build Contractor Quality Assurance:

1. Material and installation shall be provided by qualified and competent persons from a Design-Build Contractor with at least ten (10) years experienced in the professional engineering, design, manufacture and installation of catwalks/platforms. The Design-Build Contractor shall demonstrate (10) years' experience of turnkey projects of similar scope and size and shall maintain a continuing quality assurance program for both its material and installation crews.
2. Design-Build Contractor shall provide the single source responsibility and liability for all engineering, design, materials and workmanship, and shall provide as single limited warranty for all aspects of the project: engineering, fabrication, material quality, and installation.
3. Design-Build Contractor shall employ a qualified and competent structural engineer to directly supervise all design and construction phases.

D. Installation Quality Assurance:

1. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation meeting a minimum of two (2) weeks before start of installation of support systems. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including General Contractor or Owner representative, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contractor, Equipment representative and support system *Design-Build Contractor*. Review the following:
 - a. Shop Drawings.
 - b. Sequencing.
 - c. Existing Interferences.
 - d. Time restrictions.
 - e. Access to areas.
 - f. Final locations.

1.05 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Any designs indicated in the contract documents are for concept only and should not be taken as final designs nor shall be used for material take-off nor used for estimating purposes in any way.
- B. Final designs including all final designs, materials and all installation labor shall be the exclusive and sole responsibility of the Design-Build Contractor and all costs shall be included in their proposal at bid time.
- C. The building structural members, elevations, and roof layout shall be fully coordinated for the design of all strut systems. Strut systems must be adequately supported from the building structural members and distributed accordingly.
- D. Loads to be used shall be per each equipment manufacturer's specification.
- E. An overall system minimum factor of safety of three (3) shall be used for strength design.
- F. Anchorage to the existing structure shall be as designed by the structural engineer of the system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on pertinent data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Successful *Design-Build Contractor* shall submit AutoCAD generated shop drawings (hand drawings are not acceptable) showing the complete system including plans, sections, and details of the system. Center point / Iso-centers of all equipment shall be located off of finished wall lines. Plans shall show all manufactured parts by catalog numbers, all fabricated parts, and all fasteners and hardware.
- C. Calculations: Structural calculations by a Registered Professional or Structural Engineer in the State of the Project's location for approval by the Professional of Record. Calculations may include, but are not limited to:
 1. Description of design criteria

2. Stress and deflection analysis
3. Selection of framing members, fittings, and accessories

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All material is to be delivered to the work site in original factory packaging to avoid damage to the finish.
- B. Upon delivery to the work site, all components shall be protected from the elements by a shelter or other covering.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant for 1 year from the shipment date that products will be free from defects in material or manufacture. In the event of any such defect in violation of the warranty, Manufacturer shall have the option to repair or replace any such defective product.
- B. Installer shall warrant for 1 year from the date of completion of work that the work will be free of defects in installation. In the event of any such defect in violation of the warranty, Installer shall have the option to repair or replace any such defective product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Strut System and components
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Unistrut International 16100 S. Lathrop Ave. Harvey, IL 60426 Phone: 708-339-1610 800-882-5543 Fax: 708-339-7814 www.unistrut.com
 - b. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. All channel members shall be fabricated conforming to one of the following ASTM specifications:
 1. Pre-Galvanized Carbon Steel: A 653 Grade 33
- B. All fittings shall be fabricated conforming to the following ASTM specifications:
 1. Carbon Steel: All carbon steel fittings shall be fabricated from steel that meets/exceeds the physical requirements of ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 and conforms to one of the following ASTM specifications:
 - a. A 653
- A. Channel: All cold-formed channel members shall be fabricated from structural grade steel conforming to one of the following ASTM specifications: A653 GR 33.
- B. Fittings: All cold-formed fittings shall be fabricated from steel conforming to one of the following ASTM specifications: A653. Minimum fitting thickness shall be 1/4" with physical requirements per A1011.
- C. Channel Nuts: All channel nuts shall be fabricated from steel conforming to ASTM specification A1011 SS GR 33.
- D. Bolts and Fasteners: All bolts and fasteners used in connections shall be minimum SAE Grade 5, EG finish. Threaded Rod Grade B7.
- E. Hot Rolled Structural Steel: ASTM A36 minimum.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. All cold-formed channel and/or fitting members shall be finished in accordance with the following

standard:

1. Pre-Galvanized (PG): Zinc coated by hot-dipped process prior to roll forming. The zinc weight shall be G90 conforming to ASTM A653.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. The installer shall inspect the work area prior to installation. If work area conditions are unsatisfactory, installation shall not proceed until satisfactory corrections are completed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by a fully trained manufacturer authorized installer.
- B. Set Strut System components into final position true to line, level and plumb, in accordance with approved drawings.
- C. Anchor material firmly in place, and tighten all connections to their recommended torques.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Upon completion of this section of work, remove all protective wraps and debris. Repair any damage due to installation of this section of work.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. During installation, it shall be the responsibility of the installer to protect this work from damage.
- B. Upon completion of this scope of work, it shall become the responsibility of the general contractor to protect this work from damage during the remainder of construction on the project and until substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel framing and support members.
- C. Section 05 43 00 - Slotted Channel Framing
- D. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
- E. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- F. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.
- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- J. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019.
- K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- L. ASTM B85/85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2014.
- M. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- N. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- O. ASTM B210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2012.
- P. ASTM B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric); 2012.
- Q. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012.

- R. ASTM B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold-Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric); 2012.
- S. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- T. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- U. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- V. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- W. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- X. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2008.
- Y. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2017.
- Z. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- AA. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- AB. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.
 - a. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1) Design criteria.
 - 2) Engineering analysis depicting stresses and deflections.
 - 3) Member sizes and gages.
 - 4) Details of connections.
 - 5) Support reactions.
 - 6) Bracing requirements.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- D. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design elements, that are not fully detailed to meet AHJ requirements, under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.
- F. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- G. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- I. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- K. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- C. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- D. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- E. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
- F. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Miscellaneous architectural and structural components as identified in drawings.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items specified for galvanized finish.

2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: Two coats.
- E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft (530 g/sq m) galvanized coating.
- F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.06 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

- A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
- B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
- C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- D. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal and aluminum where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 33
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop-fabricated metal ladders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrication: Miscellaneous support components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1926.1053 - Ladders; Current Edition.
- C. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.
- D. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- G. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2014.
- H. ASTM B85/85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2014.
- I. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- J. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019.
- K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- N. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2008.
- O. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2017.
- P. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design elements, that are not fully detailed to meet AHJ requirements, under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B211/B211M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- D. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
- E. Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- F. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M .
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED LADDERS

- A. Design based on Industrial Ladder & Scaffolding, Inc.; Model ALACCB or ALACCBP Fixed Ladder with walk-thru handrails and landing platform: www.anyladder.com/#sle
- B. Ladders: Aluminum; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; mill finish.
 - 1. Side Rails: 3/8 by 2 inches (9 by 50 mm) members spaced at 20 inches (500 mm).
 - 2. Rungs: One inch (25 mm) diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches (300 mm) on center.
 - 3. Space rungs 7 inches (175 mm) from obstruction. Space from wall surface may vary. If dimension is greater 12" provide a landing platform.

2.04 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

- A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.

1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails, returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
2. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B211/B211M, 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
3. Finish: Mill finish aluminum.
4. Space rungs 7 inches (175 mm) from obstruction. Space from wall surface may vary. If dimension is greater 12" provide a landing platform.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Industrial Ladder & Scaffolding, Inc.; Model ALACCB or ALACCGP Fixed Ladder with walk-thru guardrails and landing platform: www.anyladder.com/#sle.
 - b. O'Keeffe's Inc: www.okeeffes.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip aluminum where site welding is required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Exposed timber structural framing.
- C. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- D. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- E. Sheathing.
- F. Roof-mounted curbs.
- G. Roofing nailers.
- H. Preservative treated wood materials.
- I. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- J. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- K. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- L. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Prefabricated beams and columns for support of wood framing.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- D. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
- E. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry.
- F. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- G. Section 07 46 23 - Wood Siding.
- H. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
- I. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2018a.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- G. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

- I. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- J. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.
- K. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- C. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- D. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- E. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- F. Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- G. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:

- B. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Subfloor/Underlayment Combination: Any PS 2 type, rated Single Floor.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 48.
 - 3. Performance Category: 1-1/8 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Edges: Tongue and groove.
- C. Roof Sheathing: Any PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 32/16.
 - 3. Performance Category: 5/8 or 3/4 PERF CAT.
- D. Wall Sheathing: Any PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
 - 3. Span Rating: 16.
 - 4. Performance Category: 1/2 or 5/8 PERF CAT.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- E. Other Applications:
 - 1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
 - 2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
 - 3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 - 3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 (Z550) galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 (Z550) galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- E. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 62 00.
- F. Subfloor Adhesives: Waterproof, air cure type, cartridge dispensed; adhesives designed for subfloor applications and complying with either ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- G. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- H. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 25 00.
- I. Air Barrier: See Section 07 27 00.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat lumber less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
 - e. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
 - e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet (2.3 m) span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.
- H. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim on those items not indicated to be using Mechanically Fastened Steel Blocking or Backing.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 4. Chalkboards and marker boards.
 - 5. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 6. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
 - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

- C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.
 - 1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

3.07 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood casings and moldings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 07 46 23 - Wood Siding.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
 - 2. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.
 - 3. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
 - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Company with at least one project within the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this project.
 - 2. Comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) woodwork associations quality of work in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section.
 - 3. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- B. Protect from moisture damage.
- C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Exterior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Window Casings and Moldings: Softwood; prepare for paint finish.
 - 2. Soffits and Fascias: Prepare for paint finish.
 - 3. Enclosing Soffit Spaces: As detailed.
 - 4. Enclosing Structural Members: Softwood lumber; "PT" preservative treated.
 - 5. Panel siding and Trim: Prepare for paint finish..
- D. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, Window Sills and Miscellaneous Trim: Clear douglas fir; prepare for paint finish.
 - 2. Paneling and Trim: Prepare for paint finish..

2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Lumber: Douglas Fir species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, PT Type Use Category UC3B.

2.03 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application.
- C. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of indicated species.
- C. Primer: 09 91 13 - Interior Painting.
- D. Primer: 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- E. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.05 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Wood Preservative by Pressure Treatment (PT Type): Provide AWPA U1 treatment using waterborne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.
- C. Shop pressure treat wood materials requiring preservatives to concealed wood blocking.
- D. Redry wood after pressure treatment to maximum recommended percent moisture content.

2.06 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS

- A. Finishing Materials: In compliance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

- C. See Section 06 10 00 for installation of blocking or backing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Brush apply one coats of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials. Treat site-sawn cuts.
- C. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 91 13 and 09 91 23.
- C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Replacement of existing roofing system in preparation for new roofing system in designated areas as indicated on drawings.
- B. Removal of existing flashing and counterflashings.
- C. Temporary roofing protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 15 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Exterior Enclosures
- B. Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.
- C. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.
- D. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- E. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Replacement of flashing and counterflashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012.
- B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with affected mechanical and electrical work associated with roof penetrations.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Attendees:
 - a. Architect.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Owner.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Roofing system manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Inspection and Testing Agency Representatives.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Provide agenda to participants prior to meeting in preparation for discussions on the following:
 - a. Removal and installation schedule.
 - b. Necessary preparatory work.
 - c. Protection before, during, and after roofing system installation.
 - d. Removal of existing roofing system.
 - e. Installation of new roofing system.
 - f. Temporary roofing and daily terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connection to and with other work.
 - h. Inspections and testing of installed systems.
- C. Schedule work to coincide with commencement of installation of new roofing system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of material.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate size, configuration, and installation details.
- D. Materials Removal Company Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials Removal Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Comply with EPA notification regulations prior to start of roofing removal work.
 - 2. Comply with removal and disposal regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. When same installer as new roofing system, comply with related requirements of section indicated for new roofing system.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Roofing System(s): Built-Up Bituminous Roofing roofing.
- B. Do not remove existing roofing membrane when weather conditions threaten the integrity of building contents or intended continued occupancy.
- C. Maintain continuous temporary protection prior to and during installation of new roofing system.
- D. Provide notice at least three days before starting activities that will affect normal building operations.
- E. Verify that occupants have been evacuated from building areas when work on structurally impaired roof decking is scheduled to begin.
- F. Owner will occupy building areas directly below re-roofing area.
 - 1. Provide Owner with at least 72 hours written notice of roofing activities that may affect their operations and to allow them to prepare for upcoming activities as necessary.
 - 2. Do not disrupt Owner's operations or activities.
 - 3. Maintain access of Owner's personnel to corridors, existing walkways, and adjacent buildings.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. Refer to following sections for additional information on components relating to this work:
 - 1. Replacement and removal of existing roofing system in preparation for new roofing system in designated areas as indicated on drawings, refer to Section 07 52 16.
 - 2. Remove existing flashing and counterflashings in preparation for replacement of these materials as part of this work, refer to Section 07 62 00 for material requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Materials: Provide necessary materials in accordance with requirements of existing roofing system.
- B. Temporary Roofing Protection Materials:
 - 1. Contractor's responsibility to select appropriate materials for temporary protection of roofing areas as determined necessary for this work.
 - a. Use materials capable of maintaining a weatherproof exterior building enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Accessories: Provide necessary accessories in accordance with requirements of existing roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing roof surface has been cleared of materials being removed from existing roofing system and ready for next phase of work as required.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sweep roof surface clean of loose matter.
- B. Remove loose refuse and dispose of properly off-site.

3.03 MATERIAL REMOVAL

- A. Remove only existing roofing materials that can be replaced with new materials as the weather will permit.
- B. Remove metal gutters and downspouts as indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove metal cap flashings and copings to permit access to top edge of built up roof base flashings as indicated in drawings.
- D. Remove metal counter flashings as indicated in drawings.
- E. Remove roofing membrane, perimeter roof base flashings, cant strips and flashings around roof protrusions as indicated on drawings.
- F. Remove asphalt shingles, underlayment, vents and flashings around roof protrusions as indicated on drawings.
- G. Replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including but not limited coverboard, insulation, blocking, sheathing and fasteners.
- H. Replace existing metal cap flashings, copings and fasteners as required for new scope of work.
- I. Repair existing wood deck surface to provide smooth working surface for new roof system.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate scope of this work with requirements for installation of new roofing system, refer to Section 07 52 16 for additional requirements.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent agency inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Owner inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- C. The drawings identify the approximate limits to material removal.
- D. Testing will identify the condition of existing materials and their reuse, repair or removal.
- E. Inspection will NOT identify the condition of existing materials and their reuse, repair or removal.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of existing roofing system that is not having work performed on it.
- B. Provide temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces.
- C. Turn sheeting up and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights.
- D. Provide for surface drainage from sheeting to existing drainage facilities.
- E. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or repaired deck surface.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate, integral or no vapor retarder.

2.02 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) of 19 (3.34).
 - 4. Thickness: 5.5 inch (139.7 mm).
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc); COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc; UltraBatt: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, or irregularities.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor Retarders: Materials to control vapor diffusion through the exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.
- B. Air Barriers: Materials that form a continuous system to control air leakage through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 46 46 - Fiber-Cement Siding: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Air Barrier: Connection of air impermeable materials to create a continuous separation of exterior air from interior air. Joints and transitions between air barrier system products are sealed airtight to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Semi vapor-permeable membrane system to control vapor diffusion between interior and exterior spaces, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, $57.2 \text{ ng}/(\text{Pa s sq m}) = 1 \text{ perm}$.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2015a.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
- E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc; 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.
- F. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
- G. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification; keep copies of each contractor accreditation and installer

certification on site during and after installation, and present on-site documentation upon request.

- H. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
 1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
 2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty in which manufacturer agrees to provide replacement material for the fully self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier sheets installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions that fail due to material defects within 20 years of the date of Purchase.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Air Barrier:
 1. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier sheet, self-adhesive type.
 - a. As indicated in drawings.
- B. Interior Vapor Retarder:
 1. On inside face of studs of exterior walls, under cladding, use mechanically fastened vapor retarder sheet.
 - a. As indicated in drawings.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Self-Adhered:
 1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 10 perms (572 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (Desiccant Method) at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
 3. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M (modified).
 4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less (Class A), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 6. Water Resistance: Comply with applicable water-resistive requirements of ICC-ES AC38.
 7. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by sheet manufacturer.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Company; Blueskin VP160: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - b. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 VAPOR RETARDER MATERIALS (AIR BARRIER AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyimide film vapor retarder for use with unfaced, vapor permeable glass fiber and mineral wool insulation in wall and ceiling cavities. Material has a permeance of 1 perm or less when tested to ASTM E 86, dry cup method and increases to greater than 10 perms using the wet cup method.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance:
 - a. ASTM E 86, dry cup method: 1.0 perms (57ng/Pa*s*m2).
 - b. ASTM E 86, wet cup method: 10.0 perms (1144ng/Pa*s*m2).
 - 2. Fire Hazard Classification: ASTM E 84:
 - a. Maximum Flame Spread Index; 20.
 - b. Maximum Smoke Developed Index; 55.
 - 3. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches (50 mm) wide, compatible with sheet material.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed; MemBrain™ Continuous Air Barrier & Smart Vapor Retarder: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
- B. S.A.M. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.
 - 1. **Application: For general use NOT at wall penetrations, window openings, door openings, metal wall panel flashings, and transitions.**
 - 2. Composition: Modified bituminous sheet laminated to polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Thickness: 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm), nominal.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. Product: Henry Company, "Blueskin SA", www.henry.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. S.A.M. Alum Film Faced Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering sheet flashing with aluminum film facing.
 - 1. **Application: For All wall penetrations, window and window sill flashings, door openings, metal wall panel flashings, and transitions.**
 - 2. Composition: Modified bituminous sheet laminated to dual-layers of high strength polyethylene with surface layer of metallic aluminum film.
 - 3. Thickness: 45 mil, 0.045 inch (1.143mm), nominal.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. Product: Henry Company, "Blueskin Metal Clad", www.henry.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. S.A.M Underlayment at Coping|Flashings for SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing: Self-adhering SBS rubberized asphalt compound, with integrally laminated, cross-laminated polyolefin film with slip-resistant coating; 40 mils (1.016 mm) thick.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. Henry: Blueskin PE200HT; www.henry.com
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. S.A.M Underlayment at Coping|Flashings for Fluid-Applied Roofing: Self-adhered 100% butyl rubber adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross laminated polyethylene film; 30 mils (0.760 mm) thick.

1. Products:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. GCP: GRACE ULTRA™; www.gcpat.com
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Primers, Penetration and Termination Sealant: As recommended by material manufacturer.
- G. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous vapor tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.
- E. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - Vapor Retarder On Interior:
 1. When insulation is to be installed in assembly, install vapor retarder over insulation.
 2. Seal seams, laps, perimeter edges, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape, making air tight seal.
 3. Locate laps at a framing member; at laps fasten one sheet to framing member then tape overlapping sheet to first sheet.
 4. Seal entire perimeter to structure, window and door frames, and other penetrations.
 5. Where conduit, pipes, wires, ducts, outlet boxes, and other items are installed in insulation cavity, pass vapor retarder sheet behind item but over insulation and maintain air tight seal.
- F. Self-Adhered Sheets:
 1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
 2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
 3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
 4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
 5. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.
- G. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches (125 mm) onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches (150 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.

3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
 2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work, and allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
 3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
 4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
 5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.
- C. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.
- D. Take digital photographs of each portion of the installation prior to covering up.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 46 23
WOOD SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Panel siding for walls.
- B. Trim, flashings, accessories, and fastenings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Siding substrate.
- B. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry: Exterior wood trim at windows.
- C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier under siding.
- D. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Product requirements for metal flashings and trim associated with wood siding for placement by this section.
- E. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- F. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Prime and finish painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. APA 303 - Siding Manufacturing Specifications (Form B840); 2019.
- B. APA PRP-108 - Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (Form E445); 2001.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
- E. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, sizes, surface texture, finishes, and accessories; showing compliance with requirements, including:
 - 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and methods of anchorage.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) in size illustrating surface texture.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

- B. Store in ventilated areas with constant minimum temperature of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) and maximum relative humidity of 55 percent.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install siding when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIDING

- A. Grade lumber in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Western Lumber Grading Rules
- B. Plywood Specified by APA PRP-108 Grade or Type: Labeled by APA certified grading agency.
- C. Panel Siding: APA 303 Rated Siding, exterior exposure class, lap style.
 - 1. Groove Patterns: 2" (match existing)
 - 2. Thicknesses: 19/32" – 5 ply
 - 3. Span Rating: 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
 - 4. Texture/Pattern: APA 303 Texture 1-11.
 - 5. Preservative Treatment (Exterior ONLY): Pressure treatment in accordance with AWPA U1, using water borne preservative.
 - 6. Finish: Paint.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preservative Treatment: Dip or brush type, nondiscoloring.
- B. Nails: Hot dipped galvanized type; nonstaining, of size and strength to securely and rigidly retain the work.
- C. Flashing: Galvanized steel; see Section 07 62 00.
- D. Insect Screen:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 0.011 inch (0.27 mm) thick.

2.03 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Wood Preservative by Pressure Treatment (PT Type): Provide AWPA U1 treatment using waterborne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.
- C. Redry wood after pressure treatment to maximum recommended percent moisture content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that water-resistive barrier has been correctly and completely installed over substrate; see Section 05 40 00.
- C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces during execution of this work.

- B. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Verify materials do not exceed specified percent moisture content before applying wood preservative treatment.
 - 2. Brush apply one coat of preservative treatment.
- C. Apply dip- or brush-type preservative to site-sawn ends of pressure preservative treated materials, and allow preservative to cure prior to erecting materials.
- D. Do not install materials until site prefinishing is complete and dry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install siding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten siding in place, level and plumb.
 - 1. Arrange for orderly nailing pattern.
 - 2. Install siding for natural shed of water.
 - 3. Position cut ends over bearing surfaces, and sand cut edges smooth and clean.
- C. Install corner strips and trim.
- D. Install metal flashings at internal and external corners.
- E. Install insect screens as indicated in drawings.
- F. Prepare for site finishing; see Section 09 91 13.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb and Level: 1/4 inch per 10 feet (6 mm/3 m).
- B. Maximum Offset from Joint Alignment: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed work upon completion of installation; remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 52 16

STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS ROOFING (SBS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. SBS modified bituminous membrane roofing system, including all components specified.
- B. Comply with the published recommendations and instructions of the roofing membrane manufacturer.
- C. Commencement of work by Contractor shall constitute acknowledgement by Contractor that this specification can be satisfactorily executed, under the project conditions and with all necessary prerequisites for warranty acceptance by roofing membrane manufacturer. No modification of the Contract Sum will be made for failure to adequately examine the Contract Documents or the project conditions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers associated with roofing and roof insulation.
- B. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing.
- C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Formed metal flashing and trim items associated with roofing.
- D. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Other flashing-related items.
- E. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- F. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories.
- G. Section 08 62 00 - Unit Skylights.
- H. Section 11 81 29 - Facility Fall Protection: Structural work projecting through the roof.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 for definition of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in the section.
- B. LTTR: Long Term Thermal Resistance, as defined by CAN-ULC-S770.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012.
- C. ASTM C209 - Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2015.
- D. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2015.
- E. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2016.
- F. ASTM D1079 - Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing; 2016.
- G. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016.
- H. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2014.
- I. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
- J. ASTM D6163/D6163M - Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements; 2000 (Reapproved 2015).
- K. ASTM D6164/D6164M - Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements; 2011.

- L. CAN-ULC-S770 - Standard Test Method Determination of L-Term Thermal Resistance Of Closed-Cell Thermal Insulating Foams; 2009.
- M. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- N. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Before start of roofing work, Contractor shall hold a meeting to discuss the proper installation of materials and requirements to achieve the warranty.
 - 1. Require attendance with parties directly influencing the quality of roofing work or affected by performance of roofing work.
 - 2. Notify Architect well in advance of meeting.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide membrane manufacturer's printed data sufficient to show that all components of roofing system, including insulation and fasteners, comply with the specified requirements and with the membrane manufacturer's requirements and recommendations for the system type specified; include data for each product used in conjunction with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Where UL or FM requirements are specified, provide documentation that shows that the roofing system to be installed is UL-Classified or FM-approved, as applicable; include data itemizing the components of the classified or approved system.
 - 3. Installation Instructions: Provide manufacturer's instructions to installer, marked up to show exactly how all components will be installed; where instructions allow installation options, clearly indicate which option will be used.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each product to be used.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide roof membrane manufacturer's standard details customized for this project for all relevant conditions, including flashings, base tie-ins, roof edges, terminations, expansion joints, penetrations, and drains.
 - 2. For tapered insulation, provide project-specific layout and dimensions for each board.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Letter from manufacturer attesting that the roofing installer meets the specified qualifications.
- F. Executed Warranty.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Roofing installer shall have the following:
 - 1. Current approval, license, or authorization as applicator by the manufacturer.
 - 2. At least five years experience in installing specified system.
 - 3. Capability to provide payment and performance bond to building owner.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Store materials clear of ground and moisture with weather protective covering.
- C. Keep combustible materials away from ignition sources.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Comply with warranty procedures required by manufacturer, including notifications, scheduling, and inspections.

- C. Warranty: Limited Warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and other indicated components of the system, for the term indicated.
 - 1. Limit of Liability: No dollar limitation.
 - 2. Scope of Coverage: Repair leaks in the roofing system caused by:
 - a. Ordinary wear and tear of the elements.
 - b. Manufacturing defect in brand materials.
 - c. Defective workmanship used to install these materials.
 - d. Damage due to winds up to 55 mph (88 km/h).
 - 3. Not Covered:
 - a. Damage due to winds in excess of 55 mph (88 km/h).
 - b. Damage due hurricanes or tornadoes.
 - c. Hail.
 - d. Intentional damage.
 - e. Unintentional damage due to normal rooftop inspections, maintenance, or service.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Membrane Materials:
 - 1. Johns Manville; : www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 2. Firestone Building Products: www.firestonebpco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Soprema: www.soprema.com/#sle.
- B. ROOFING SYSTEM BASIS OF DESIGN: SOPREMA
 - 1. The roof membrane assembly shall consist of a multi-ply, prefabricated, reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane, secured to a prepared substrate. Reinforcement mats shall be impregnated (saturated) and coated with a high quality SBS modified bitumen blend. The cross section of the the sheet material shall contain no oxidized or non-SBS modified bitumen.
- C. Manufacturer of Insulation, Cover Boards and Vapor Retarder: Same manufacturer as roof membrane.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. Submit evidence that the proposed substitution complies with the specified requirements.

2.02 ROOFING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing System: Styrene-butadiene-styrene modified bituminous membrane.
 - 1. Membrane and Attachment: Mineral granule surfaced cap sheet and base sheet, cold adhesive applied.
 - 2. Granule Color: White.
 - 3. Warranty: Full system warranty; 30 year Platinum Limited Warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and membrane accessories.
 - 4. Comply with applicable local building code requirements.
 - 5. Provide assembly having Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Class A Fire Hazard Classification.
- B. Roofing System Components: Listed in order from the top of the roof down:
 - 1. Insulation Cover Board: Asphaltic board, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick; cold adhesive attached.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Maximum Board Thickness: 3 inches (75 mm); use as many layers as necessary; stagger joints in adjacent layers.
 - b. Tapered: Slope as indicated; provide minimum R-value (RSI-value) at thinnest point; place tapered layer on bottom.
 - c. Total R-value (RSI-value): 30 (5.28), minimum.
 - d. Top Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, non-composite; cold adhesive attached.
 - e. Intermediate Layer(s), If Any: Polyisocyanurate foam board, non-composite; cold adhesive attached.

- f. Bottom Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, non-composite; cold adhesive attached.
 - g. Crickets: Tapered insulation of same type as specified for top layer; slope as indicated.
3. Vapor Retarder: One layer SBS modified bitumen base sheet; Self-adhered.

2.03 SBS MODIFIED BITUMEN MATERIALS

A. Cap Sheet, Cold Adhesive Applied:

- 1. SBS-modified bitumen membrane Cap Sheet with a sanded bottom surface and mineral granule top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforced. UL Class A for specified roof slope requirements. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade G
 - a. Thickness: 157 mils (4.0 mm)
 - b. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
 - c. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
 - d. Roll weight: 117 lb (53.1 kg)
 - e. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
 - 1) 109 lb (5322 g)
 - f. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - 1) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
 - g. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 35%, XMD 40%
 - h. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
 - i. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 55%, XMD 60%
 - j. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 65%, XMD 80%
 - k. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
 - 1) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
 - l. Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
 - m. Dimensional stability, %:
 - 1) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
 - n. Compound stability, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C)
 - o. Granule Surfacing:
 - 1) White mineral granules.
 - 2) SOPREMA SG GRANULE: Highly reflective, bright white mineral granule surfacing, listed by the Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC).
- 2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRALENE 180 FR GR.

B. Base Ply, Cold Adhesive Applied:

- 1. SBS-modified bitumen membrane ply with plastic burn-off film on the top and bottom surfaces. Non-woven polyester reinforcement. Mechanically fastened in 4 in (minimum) heat-welded side-laps. Base ply for heat-welded cap sheet applications. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:
 - a. Thickness: 118 mils (3.0 mm)
 - b. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
 - c. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
 - d. Roll weight: 82 lb (37.2 kg)
 - e. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
 - 1) 76 lb (3711 g)
 - f. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - 1) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
 - g. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 35%, XMD 40%

- h. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
 - i. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 55%, XMD 60%
 - j. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 65%, XMD 80%
 - k. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
 - 1) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
 - l. Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
 - m. Dimensional stability, %:
 - 1) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
 - n. Compound stability, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C)
2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRAFIX BASE 612.
- C. Roof Walkway Pads: Granule surfaced SBS polymer-modified cap sheet, applied in same manner as cap sheet.
- D. Cold Adhesive: Multi-Purpose MB Cold Adhesive.

2.04 ASPHALT ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Flashings: Aluminum faced flashing sheet; SBS Metal-Flash AL.
- B. Roof Walkway Pads:
- 1. Polyester reinforced SBS modified bitumen walkway protection with a granule surface and sanded underside.
 - a. Thickness: 200 mils (5.0 mm)
 - b. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
 - c. Roll Length: 26 ft (7.9 m)
 - d. Granule Surfacing:
 - 1) Color: grey
 - 2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRAWALK:
- C. Primer, Adhesive, Cement and Sealants: As recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- D. Cold Liquid-Applied (PMMA) Reinforced Flashing System:
- 1. Rapid curing, polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) liquid resin with an embedded polyester reinforcement fabric used for monolithic waterproofing flashing membranes. Not for use over SBS cap sheets adhered with solvent-based adhesive or flashing cement.
 - a. VOC content: 4.2 g/L
 - b. Reactive agent added to the PMMA liquid resin to induce curing.
 - c. Polyester reinforcement fabric.
 - d. Color: White, Grey, Custom Color
 - 2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA ALSAN RS 230 FLASH:

2.05 VAPOR RETARDER MATERIALS

- A. SBS-modified bitumen self-adhered vapor retarder, air barrier membrane with release film on the bottom surface and a tri-laminate woven polyethylene film top surface reinforcement.
- 1. Thickness: 31.5 mils (0.80 mm)
 - 2. Width: 45 in (1.14 m)
 - 3. Length: 133 ft (40.8 m)
 - 4. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRAVAP'R..
- B. Primer and Sealants: As recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.06 ROOF INSULATION AND COVER BOARDS

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Closed cell polyisocyanurate foam with black glass reinforced mat laminated to faces, complying with ASTM C1289 Type II Class 1, with the following additional characteristics:
1. Thickness: Total thickness to meet specified insulation system thermal resistance R-value (RSI-value) (LTTR): 30 (5.20"±), minimum.
 2. Compressive Strength: 25 psi (172 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C1289.
 3. Ozone Depletion Potential: Zero; made without CFC or HCFC blowing agents.
 4. Recycled Content: 19 percent post-consumer and 15 percent pre-consumer (post-industrial), average.
 5. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRA-ISO: .
- B. Asphaltic Cover Board
1. Mineral fortified, asphaltic roof substrate board with glass fiber facers. For use as roof cover-board and for vertical flashing substrate. ASPHALTIC ROOF BOARD shall be manufactured by the membrane supplier.
 - a. Thickness: 1/4 in
 - b. Dimensions: Acceptable for insulation adhesive application.
 - c. Water absorption: Less than 1 percent per ASTM D994.
 - d. Impact resistance: Included in FM Approvals per 4450/4470 for FM Severe Hail (SH) rating.
 - e. Compressive strength, psi (kPa) measured at 50 percent compression, per ASTM C472:
 - 1) ¼ in board: 1,320 (9,100)
 - f. Puncture resistance, lbf (N) per ASTM E154:
 - 1) ¼ in board: 100 (445)
 - g. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRABOARD.
- C. Insulation Fasteners: Type and size as required by roof membrane manufacturer for roofing system and warranty to be provided; use only fasteners furnished by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Adhesive for Insulation Attachment: Type as required by roof membrane manufacturer for roofing system and warranty to be provided; use only adhesives furnished by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.07 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Wood Nailers: PS 20 dimension lumber, Structural Grade No. 2 or better Southern Pine, Douglas Fir; or PS 1, APA Exterior Grade plywood; pressure preservative treated.
1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (90 mm), nominal minimum, or as wide as the nailing flange of the roof accessory to be attached to it.
 2. Thickness: Same as thickness of roof insulation.
- B. Cant Strips and Tapered Edge Strips: 45 degree face slope and minimum 5 inch (127 mm) face dimension; provide at all angle changes between vertical and horizontal planes that exceed 45 degrees.
1. Type: Wood fiber, complying with ASTM C208.
 2. Install using hot asphalt (Type IV), roofing mastic, or mechanically fastened using fasteners and plates approved by roofing manufacturer.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install roofing, insulation, flashings, and accessories in accordance with roofing manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations for the specified roofing system. Where manufacturer provides no instructions or recommendations, follow good roofing practices and industry standards. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

- B. Obtain all relevant instructions and maintain copies at project site for duration of installation period.
- C. Do not start work until Pre-Installation Notice has been submitted to manufacturer as notification that this project requires a manufacturer's warranty.
- D. Perform work using competent and properly equipped personnel.
- E. Temporary closures, which ensure that moisture does not damage any completed section of the new roofing system, are the responsibility of the applicator. Completion of flashings, terminations, and temporary closures shall be completed as required to provide a watertight condition.
- F. Install roofing membrane only when surfaces are clean, dry, smooth and free of snow or ice; do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather or when ambient conditions will not allow proper application; consult manufacturer for recommended procedures during cold weather. Do not work with sealants and adhesives when material temperature is outside the range of 60 to 80 degrees F (15 to 25 degrees C).
- G. Protect adjacent construction, property, vehicles, and persons from damage related to roofing work; repair or restore damage caused by roofing work.
 - 1. Protect from spills and overspray from bitumen, adhesives, sealants and coatings.
 - 2. Particularly protect metal, glass, plastic, and painted surfaces from bitumen, adhesives, and sealants within the range of wind-borne overspray.
 - 3. Protect finished areas of the roofing system from roofing related work traffic and traffic by other trades.
- H. Until ready for use, keep materials in their original containers as labeled by the manufacturer.
- I. Consult membrane manufacturer's instructions, container labels, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for specific safety instructions. Keep all adhesives, sealants, primers and cleaning materials away from all sources of ignition.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roof deck to determine that it is sufficiently rigid to support installers and their mechanical equipment and that deflection will not strain or rupture roof components or deform deck.
- B. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work. Correct defects in the substrate before commencing with roofing work.
- C. Examine roof substrate to verify that it is properly sloped to drains.
- D. Verify that the specifications and drawing details are workable and not in conflict with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations and instructions; start of work constitutes acceptance of project conditions and requirements.
- E. Verify that wood nailers have been properly installed.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Remove all of the existing roof system down to the roof deck including all existing composition base flashings. Dispose of all materials properly. Perform asbestos removal in accordance with federal, state and local regulations and dispose of waste in legal manner.
 - 1. At penetrations, remove all existing flashings, including lead, asphalt, mastic, etc.
 - 2. At walls, curbs, and other vertical and sloped surfaces, remove loose and unsecured flashings; remove mineral surfaced and coated flashings; remove excessive asphalt to provide a smooth, sound surface for new flashings.
- B. Take appropriate measures to ensure that fumes from adhesive solvents are not drawn into the building through air intakes.
- C. Prior to proceeding, prepare roof surface so that it is clean, dry, and smooth, and free of sharp edges, fins, roughened surfaces, loose or foreign materials, oil, grease and other materials that may damage the membrane.

- D. Fill all surface voids in the immediate substrate that are greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide with fill material acceptable insulation to membrane manufacturer.
- E. Seal, grout, or tape deck joints, where needed, to prevent bitumen seepage into building.
- F. Wood Nailers: Provide wood nailers at all perimeters and other locations where indicated on the drawings, of total height matching the total thickness of insulation being used.

3.04 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Before installing insulation install vapor retarder directly over the deck.
- B. Ensure that all penetrations and edge conditions are sealed to prevent moisture and air drive into the roofing system.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ASPHALT BASE SHEET OVER INSULATION

- A. Install insulation in configuration and with attachment method(s) specified in PART 2, under SBS Modified Bitumen Materials.
- B. Unroll sheets in the location where they are to be installed, maintaining proper side and end lap widths, and allow to relax completely.
- C. Start at the low point of the roof, using full width sheet.
- D. Install with minimum 2 inch (50 mm) side laps and 4 inch (100 mm) end laps; maintain minimum 12 inch stagger between end laps in adjacent layers.
- E. Keep sheets free of wrinkles, buckles and fish mouths; "broom in" if necessary to eliminate voids and obtain proper embedment.

3.06 INSULATION AND COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in configuration and with attachment method(s) specified in PART 2, under Roofing System.
- B. Install insulation in a manner that will not compromise the vapor retarder integrity.
- C. Install only as much insulation as can be covered with the completed roofing system before the end of the day's work or before the onset of inclement weather.
- D. Lay roof insulation in courses parallel to roof edges.
- E. Provide taper insulation as required to achieve minimum 2% continuous slope toward drains.
- F. Neatly and tightly fit insulation to all penetrations, projections, and nailers, with gaps not greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Fill gaps greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with acceptable insulation. Do not leave the roofing membrane unsupported over a space greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- G. Cold Adhesive Attachment: Apply in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions and recommendations; "walk-in" individual roof insulation boards to obtain maximum adhesive contact.

3.07 MODIFIED BITUMEN INSTALLATION WITH COLD ADHESIVE

- A. Start at the low point with a full width sheet; embed sheets in full application of cold adhesive.
- B. Maintain one-half sheet stagger between first and second layer; install with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) side laps and 6 inch (150 mm) end laps; keep sheets free of wrinkles, buckles and fish mouths.
- C. Apply adhesive by method and at rate recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Perform heat fusing using a roofing torch or automatic heat welding equipment in accordance with roofing manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Complete the entire membrane installation without undue delay.

3.08 FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings, including laps, splices, joints, bonding, adhesion, and attachment, as required by membrane manufacturer's recommendations and details.

- B. Metal Accessories: Install metal edgings, gravel stops, and copings in locations indicated on the drawings, with horizontal leg of edge member over membrane and flashing over metal onto membrane.
 - 1. Follow roofing manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Remove protective plastic surface film immediately before installation.
 - 3. Install water block sealant under the membrane anchorage leg.
 - 4. Flash with manufacturer's recommended flashing sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Where single application of flashing will not completely cover the metal flange, install additional piece of flashing to cover the metal edge.
 - 6. If the roof edge includes a gravel stop and sealant is not applied between the laps in the metal edging, install an additional piece of self-adhesive flashing membrane over the metal lap to the top of the gravel stop; apply seam edge treatment at the intersections of the two flashing sections.
 - 7. When the roof slope is greater than 1:12, apply seam edge treatment along the back edge of the flashing.
- C. Existing Scuppers: Remove scupper and install new scupper.
- D. Scuppers: Set in sealant and secure to structure; flash as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Flashing at Walls, Curbs, and Other Vertical and Sloped Surfaces: Install weathertight flashing at all walls, curbs, parapets, curbs, skylights, and other vertical and sloped surfaces that the roofing membrane abuts to; extend flashing at least 8 inches (200 mm) high above membrane surface.
 - 1. Use the longest practical flashing pieces.
 - 2. Evaluate the substrate and overlay and adjust installation procedure in accordance with membrane manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Complete the splice between flashing and the main roof sheet with specified splice adhesive before adhering flashing to the vertical surface.
 - 4. Provide termination directly to the vertical substrate as shown on roof drawings.
- F. Roof Drains:
 - 1. Existing Drains: Remove all existing flashings, drain leads, roofing materials and cement from the drain; remove clamping ring.
 - 2. Taper insulation around drain to provide smooth transition from roof surface to drain. Use specified pre-manufactured tapered insulation with facer or suitable bonding surface to achieve slope; slope not to exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Position membrane, then cut a hole for roof drain to allow 1/2 to 3/4 inch (12 to 19 mm) of membrane to extend inside clamping ring past drain bolts.
 - 4. Make round holes in membrane to align with clamping bolts; do not cut membrane back to bolt holes.
 - 5. Apply sealant on top of drain bowl where clamping ring seats below the membrane
 - 6. Install roof drain clamping ring and clamping bolts; tighten clamping bolts to achieve constant compression.
- G. Flashing at Penetrations: Flash all penetrations passing through the membrane; make flashing seals directly to the penetration.
 - 1. Pipes, Round Supports, and Similar Items: Flash with specified pre-molded pipe flashings wherever practical; otherwise use specified self-curing elastomeric flashing.
 - 2. Pipe Clusters and Unusual Shaped Penetrations: Provide penetration pocket at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep, with at least 1 inch (25 mm) clearance from penetration, sloped to shed water.
 - 3. Structural Steel Tubing: If corner radii are greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) and longest side of tube does not exceed 12 inches (305 mm), flash as for pipes; otherwise, provide a standard curb with flashing.
 - 4. Flexible and Moving Penetrations: Provide weathertight gooseneck set in sealant and secured to deck, flashed as recommended by manufacturer.

5. High Temperature Surfaces: Where the in-service temperature is, or is expected to be, in excess of 180 degrees F (82 degrees C), protect the elastomeric components from direct contact with the hot surfaces using an intermediate insulated sleeve as flashing substrate as recommended by membrane manufacturer.

3.09 FINISHING AND WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install walkways at access points to the roof, around rooftop equipment that may require maintenance, and where indicated on the drawings.
 1. Use specified walkway pads unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Walkway Pads: Adhere to the roofing membrane, spacing each pad at minimum of 1.0 inch (25 mm) and maximum of 3.0 inches (75 mm) from each other to allow for drainage.
 1. If installation of walkway pads over field fabricated splices or within 6 inches (150 mm) of a splice edge cannot be avoided, adhere another layer of flashing over the splice and extending beyond the walkway pad a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) on either side.
 2. Prime the membrane, remove the release paper on the pad, press in place, and walk on pad to ensure proper adhesion.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspection by Manufacturer: Provide final inspection of the roofing system by a Technical Representative employed by roofing system manufacturer specifically to inspect installation for warranty purposes (i.e. not a sales person).
- C. Perform all corrections necessary for issuance of warranty.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean all contaminants generated by roofing work from building and surrounding areas, including bitumen, adhesives, sealants, and coatings.
- B. Repair or replace building components and finished surfaces damaged or defaced due to the work of this section; comply with recommendations of manufacturers of components and surfaces.
- C. Remove leftover materials, trash, debris, equipment from project site and surrounding areas.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Where construction traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, provide durable protection and replace or repair damaged roofing to original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, copings, and other items indicated in Schedule.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Field fabricated roof curbs.
- B. Section 07 46 23 - Wood Siding.
- C. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- D. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Fabricated sheet metal items, including curb-mounted cap, pipe and penetration flashings.
- E. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- F. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.
- G. Section 08 62 00 - Unit Skylights: Manufactured metal roof curbs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
- B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- H. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.
- I. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- J. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch (152.4 by 152.4 mm) in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239 inch) (0.61 mm) thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239) inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 20 gage, (0.032 inch) (0.81 mm) thick; anodized finish of color as selected.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Class I clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- D. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 20 gage, (0.032 inch) (0.81 mm) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 26 gage, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. All flashing & sheet metal colors selected by architect or as noted on drawings.
- B. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

- G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- H. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.

2.03 EXTERIOR PENETRATION FLASHING PANELS

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
- B. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.
- C. Underlayment at Copings | Flashings: See Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers; Flexible Flashing.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin sized building paper.
- E. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- F. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded.
- H. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- I. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non-drying, nonmigrating sealant.
- J. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- K. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.
- L. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.
- M. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.
- N. Reglets: Surface-mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof. Verify shapes

and dimensions of surface to be covered. Beginning of installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions. Prime all sheet flanges that are to be mopped into the roofing with asphalt primer. Secure flashings in place with concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only in locations approved by owner.

- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion. Touch up minor chipping of prepainted items with approved touch up paint. Excessive damage to finish shall result in rejection of the material.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Flashings Associated with Wood Siding.
- B. Flashings Associated with Fiber-Cement Siding.
- C. Through-Wall Flashing in Metal Wall Panel:
- D. Fascia and Cornices:
- E. Scuppers:
- F. Conductor Head:
- G. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings:
- H. Flashings Associated with Shingle Roofing, including Valley, Hip, Ridge, Eave, Gutter Edge, Gable Edge, Chimney:
- I. Flashings Associated with Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- J. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings):
- K. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items:
- L. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured roof specialties, including Electrical Roof Flashing.
- B. Fabricated sheet metal items, including pipe and penetration flashings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS).
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- C. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Equipment rails and Non-penetrating pedestals.
- D. Section 11 81 29 - Facility Fall Protection.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.
- E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Curb-Mounted Cap:
 - 1. SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- B. Pipe and Penetration Flashings:
 - 1. SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- C. Scuttles:
 - 1. SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Curb Mounted Cap, Pipe and Penetration Flashing, Scuttle: Base of Stainless Steel, compatible with Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS) roof systems, and capable of accomodating pipes sized between 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) and 12 inch (305 mm).
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 26 gage, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.
- B. Roof Penetration Sealing Systems: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and

roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

1. Products:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap:
www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. A/C Line Shack, pipe box designed to house and flash A/C lines, refrigerant tubing, and flexible conduit through the roof while allowing access with a slide top. The Line Shack will accommodate refrigerant tubing and conduit for up to four A/C units.
 1. Housing: Refrigerant tubing and conduit for two (2) A/C units.
 2. Metal: 26 ga Stainless Steel, type 304, 2B finish ASTM A240
 3. Solder: Non-lead ASTM 96.5TS
 4. Neoprene: Closed cell block foam

2.03 FINISHES

- A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Board Adhesive: Two-component, low-rise polyurethane foam adhesive used for adhering insulation to low slope roof deck materials.
- D. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. All flashing & sheet metal colors selected by architect or as noted on drawings.
- B. Pipe Flashing: SMACNA (ASMM), Two Piece Flashing, 26 GA Stainless Steel; Figure 4-14B.
- C. Penetration Flashing: SMACNA (ASMM), Two Piece Flashing with Draw Band, 26 GA Stainless Steel; Figure 4-14C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.
- C. Anchor components securely.

- D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
- E. All horizontal expansion joints to be positively sloped toward drainage. Provide minimum 2% slope.
- F. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.
- G. Watertight and airtight installation. Install all components with positive laps.
- H. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 71 23
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-finished galvanized steel gutters and downspouts.
- B. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting of metal surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years.
- B. Comply with applicable code for size and method of rain water discharge.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch (0.6 mm) thick base metal.
 - 1. Finish: Shop pre-coated with PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) coating.
 - 2. Color: To match Metal Wall Panel as indicated on drawings (AEP Span; Cool Slate Gray: www.aepspan.com/#sle).
- B. Primer: Zinc molybdate type.
- C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA rectangular style profile: K STYLE, 5" minimum.
- B. Leaf Guard:

1. Manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with 3/16" holes @ 1/4" staggered centers to provide a 50% open area for drainage while keeping debris out of the gutter system. System is attached with clips at 30" on center. Clip attachment allows for removal of debris. Provide mill finish.
2. Acceptable Product: SAF leaf guards
- C. Downspouts: Profile as indicated; SMACNA profiles: FIES - Square, MKES - Round, NRES - Square
- D. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with SMACNA requirements.
 2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
 3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless steel, with soft neoprene washers.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.
- B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.
- C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604, multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi (21 MPa) at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Paint concealed metal surfaces and surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Sheet Metal: Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts and accessories.
- C. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot (3.32 mm/m).
- D. Set splash pads under downspouts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment rails.
- B. Roof penetrations mounting curbs.
- C. Roof hatches, Safety Railing System.
- D. Non-penetrating supports and assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS).
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof accessory items fabricated from sheet metal.
- C. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof items.
- D. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices; Current Edition.
- C. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Fall protection systems criteria and practices; Current Edition.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF CURBS

- A. Curbs Adjacent to Roof Openings: Provide curb on each side of opening, with top of curb horizontal for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood framing.
 - 2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches (203 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.
- B. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood framing.
 - 2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches (203 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.

2.02 ROOF HATCHES AND VENTS

- A. Safety Railing System: Roof hatch safety rail system mounted directly to curb without penetration of roofing system.
 - 1. Railing Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Railing: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23 for ladder safety, with a safety factor of two.
 - 3. Self-Closing Gate: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29 for safe egress and fall protection through hatch opening.
 - 4. Posts and Rails: Galvanized steel tubing.
 - 5. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
 - 6. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
 - 7. Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum.
 - 8. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
 - 9. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Type 316.
 - 10. Products:
 - a. Delta Prevention; HGKIT-STS-FA, HGKIT-STS-SA: www.deltaprevention.com/#sle.
 - b. Kee Safety; KeeHatch Railing System: www.keesafety.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf (475 kPa) load.
 - 2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
 - 3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
 - 4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
 - 5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
 - 6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

2.03 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

- A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
 - 1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
 - 2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (152 mm) under supported items to top of roofing.
 - 3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.
 - 1. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
- C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
 - 1. Bases: 100% recycled rubber
 - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Eaton; Durablok: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Product models to suite applications:
 - a. Eaton DB series rooftop support
 - 1) Galvanized channel 1" high (25.4mm)
 - b. Eaton DBE series elevated rooftop supports
 - 1) Two 1/2" (12.7mm) 13 electro-zinc, all-threaded rod risers
 - 2) 1" (25.4mm) high galvanized slotted channel
 - c. Eaton Pipe clamps & accessories
 - 1) Metal pipe clamps
 - 2) Pipe fitting clamps
 - 3) Roof pipe supports
 - 4) Strut clamps
 - 5) Strut straps
 - 6) Tubing clamps
 - 7) Pipe clamps
- D. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood framing.
 - 2. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide compatible industrial grade rubber isolation pad at rail.
 - a. Rubber-Cal: www.rubbercal.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2016a.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems; 2007 (Reapproved 2011).
- D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops; 2014b.
- E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2015b.
- G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- H. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- I. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; 2013.
- J. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- K. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.
- L. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.
- G. Installer Qualification: Submit qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Trained by manufacturer.
 - 2. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - a. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - b. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - c. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.
 - 1. Refer to drawings for location of fire rated walls.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
 - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- B. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
 - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
 - 2. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.
- C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
 - 1. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174, and ASTM E2393.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing. Sealing between framing and adjacent construction in acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders.
- D. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- E. Section 08 62 00 - Unit Skylights: Structural and weatherseal sealants and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- G. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).
- I. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 6. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 - 7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 - 8. Sample product warranty.
 - 9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.

- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- F. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- D. Field Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 - 2. Field testing agency's qualifications.
 - 3. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 - 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
 - 1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.

- 2) Exception: Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
- c. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
 2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
 3. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
 4. Wall, Ceiling, and Floor Joints Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: Non-sag, elastomeric STPU joint sealant.
 5. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 6. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 7. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling polyurea sealant.
 8. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".
 1. All existing walls with accoustic insulation.
- F. Areas Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: All of the areas within the reach of students and young children, both interior and exterior.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content as indicated in Section 01 61 16.
- B. Colors: As indicated.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 5. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 7. Manufacturers:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 for adhesion to porous substrates, 795 for adhesion to metal substrates: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 890 for adhesion to porous substrates, 895 for adhesion to metal substrates: www.pecora.com.
 - c. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: White.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Tamper-Resistant, Silyl-Terminated Polyurethane (STPU) Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: 25% joint movement, minimum
 2. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex SC Security Sealant: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Tamper-Resistant Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 5. Manufacturers:

- a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - c. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - b. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full colors.
 4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 5. Joint Width, Maximum: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 1 inch (25.4 mm) in depth excluding space for backer rod.
 7. Manufacturers:

- a. Versa Flex Inc.; SL/75 Joint Filler: www.versaflex.com.
- b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 62 00
UNIT SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Skylights with integral frame.
- B. Integral insulated curb.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16: Roofing system and base flashing at skylight curb.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Skylight counterflashing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights; 2011.
- B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- E. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2007 (Reapproved 2016).
- F. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include structural, thermal, and daylighting performance values.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configurations, dimensions, locations, fastening methods, and installation details.
- D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
 - 1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
 - 2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
 - 3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
 - 4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty including coverage for leakage due to defective skylight materials or construction. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Unit Skylights:
 - 1. DÄLYTE, an AiA Industries Company; Curb Mount Skylights: www.dalyteusa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SKYLIGHTS

- A. Skylights: Factory-assembled glazing in aluminum frame, free of visual distortion, and weathertight.
 - 1. Shape: Square and rectangular domes.
 - 2. Glazing: Double.
 - 3. Operation: None; fixed.
 - 4. Roof Slope: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit skylights that comply with the following:
 - 1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific skylight type:
 - 2. Water Penetration Resistance: NAFS-2011 minimum design pressure of 1440 Pa.
 - 3. Allow for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling surface temperature range of 170 degrees F (95 degrees C) without causing detrimental effects to system or components.
 - 4. Energy Code Compliance: Comply with ICC (IBC), ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, or the authorities having jurisdiction as required for unit skylights.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Double Glazing: Acrylic plastic; factory sealed.
 - 1. Outer Glazing: Clear transparent.
 - 2. Inner Glazing: White translucent.
- B. Frames: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) Extruded aluminum thermally broken, reinforced and welded corner joints, integral curb frame mounting flange and counterflashing to receive roofing flashing system, with integral condensation collection gutter, glazing retainer; clear anodized finish.
- C. Support Curbs: 18ga. Galvanized steel construction with 2 x 2 pressure-treated wood nailers. 1 1/2" thick 3# density rigid insulation. Internal reinforcing. 2" mounting flange. 22ga. Galv. liner. All welds micro-sealed and prime painted after fabrication.
 - 1. Roof Curbs Manufacturers:
 - a. Roof Products, Inc (RPI); RPC-3L (Structural) Roof Curb W/Liner: www.rpicurbs.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Fall Protection Cage: Designed to meet the intent of the current OSHA codes 1910 & 1926, made of 3/16" galvanized steel with welded 4" x 4" grids and are attached to the skylight with a simple J-Anchor clip system.
 - 1. Manufactures:
 - a. DALYTE, an AiA Industries Company; Fall Protection Cage: www.dalyteusa.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchorage Devices: Type recommended by manufacturer, exposed to view.
- B. Counterflashings: Same metal type and finish as skylight frame.
- C. Protective Back Coating: Appropriate to the frame and flashing metal type and compatible with the adjacent materials.

- D. Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with material being sealed .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that openings and substrate conditions are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Apply protective back coating on aluminum surfaces of skylight units that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit skylights in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E2112.
- B. Install skylight units and mount securely to curb assembly; install counterflashing as required.
- C. Apply sealant to achieve watertight assembly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down exposed surfaces; wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess sealant.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- D. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry.
- E. Section 07 46 23 - Wood Siding.
- F. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- G. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactures Gutters and Downspouts.
- H. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2015.
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Base Manufacturer: Rodda Paint Company.

2. Cloverdale Paint, Brand Products of Rodda Paint Company: www.cloverdalepaint.com/#sle.
 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 4. Rodda Paint Company: www.roddapaint.com/#sle.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 6. Miller Paint; www.millerpaint.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
 2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed wood and primed metal.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
 - a. Products: Wood
 - 1) Rodda Unique II Semi-Gloss, 542001. (MPI #11)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 3. Top Coat(s): Exterior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
 - a. Products: Metal
 - 1) Rodda Multi Master DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, 548901. (MPI #163)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
 5. Primer: As specified under "PRIMERS" below.

B. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry/Concrete, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:

 1. One coat of block filler; Rodda 501901 Block Filler. Backroll to fill all voids.
 2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel; Rodda 512301 pHlexite Primer Finish Flat apply at 4-7 mils DFT per coat..

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 - 1. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Block Filler, 501901. (MPI #4) Apply with backroll to fill all voids.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
 - a. Products: Metal
 - 1) Rodda Metal Master Primer DTM Industrial Primer, 508901.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Latex Primer for Exterior Wood.
 - a. Products: Wood
 - 1) Rodda First Coat Interior Exterior Latex Primer, 501601. (MPI #6)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi (4,140 to 10,350 kPa) at 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm). Allow to dry.
- H. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- C. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- D. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- G. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- H. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- I. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 7. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 8. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- D. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2015.
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.

- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Base Manufacturer: Rodda Paint Company.
 - 2. Cloverdale Paint, Brand Products of Rodda Paint Company: www.cloverdalepaint.com/#sle.
 - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 5. Miller Paint; www.millerpaint.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
 - 2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, wood, and shop primed steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
 - a. Products: Gypsum Board and Wood
 - 1) Rodda Master Painter HP UL VOC Eggshell, 573651. (MPI #145)
 - 2) Rodda Master Painter Ultra Low VOC Semi-Gloss, 543601. (MPI #54)
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen in staff / office areas. When match existing is noted verify sheen.

- b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen in student / public areas. When match existing is noted verify sheen.
 - 4. Primer: As specified under "PRIMERS" below, with recommendation approval of top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, and guardrails.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products: Metal and Wood
 - 1) Rodda Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, 449001. (MPI #141) and (MPI #153 WB Light Industrial Enamel).
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
 - 5. Primer: As specified under "PRIMERS" below, with recommendation approval of top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #215.
 - a. Locations: Restroom and Janitor Rooms.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Rodda EcoLogic Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss Enamel, 70503. (MPI #215)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Master Painter HP UL VOC Eggshell, 573651. (MPI #145)
 - 2) Rodda Master Painter Ultra Low VOC Semi-Gloss, 543601. (#54)
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen in staff / office areas. When match existing is noted verify sheen.
 - b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen in student / public areas. When match existing is noted verify sheen.
 - 5. Primer: As specified under "PRIMERS" below, with recommendation approval of top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- D. Paint I-OP-AC - Acoustical Ceiling Panels to be Painted.
 - 1. One top coat and one coat primer.
 - a. Products:
 - b. ProCoat Products Inc.; ProCoastic Acoustical Tile and Ceiling Coating-White: www.procoat.com.
 - c. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate, with recommendation approval of top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- E. Paint WI-OP-3L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
- F. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of block filler.
- G. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer.

- H. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with latex primer.
- I. Paint Mgl-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat galvanize primer.
- J. Paint Mal-OP-3L - Aluminum, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat etching primer.
- K. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
- L. Paint FI-OP-3A - Fabrics/Insulation Jackets, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of acrylic primer sealer.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 - 1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer.
 - a. Products: Gypsum Board
 - 1) Rodda MP Primer/Sealer, 503601. (MPI #149)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler (Porous); MPI #4.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Sprayable Block Filler, 501901. (MPI #4)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Concrete, Precast, or Smooth Masonry Primer.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda First Coat Bonding Primer, 501601. (MPI #3)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
 - a. Products: Metal
 - 1) Rodda EcoLogic WB Metal Primer, 70323. (MPI #107 and MPI #134)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Latex Primer for Interior Wood; MPI #39.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rodda Unique Enamel Undercoater, 502001. (MPI #39)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Acoustical Panel Ceilings:
 - 1. Pretreat ceiling water stains according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- J. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- K. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- L. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- M. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- N. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- O. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 81 29
FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof anchors.
- B. Safety railings and gates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services.
- B. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
- C. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Pipe and penetration flashings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Anchorage: A secure connecting point or a terminating component of a fall protection system or rescue system capable of safely supporting the impact forces applied by a fall protection system or anchorage subsystem.
- B. Anchorage Connector: A component or subsystem that functions as an interface between the anchorage and a fall protection, work positioning, rope access, or rescue system for the purpose of coupling the system to the anchorage.
- C. Fall Arrest System: A system designed to stop you in the process of a fall, typically including an anchor point or series of anchor points, a safety lanyard or self-retracting lifeline, and a harness.
- D. Fall Restraint System: A system designed to keep you from getting close enough to the fall hazard to fall, typically including an anchor point or series of anchor points, a safety lanyard or self-retracting lifeline, and a harness.
- E. Fall Protection System: System can be either a fall arrest or a fall restraint system.
- F. Lifeline: A component of a fall protection system consisting of a flexible line designed to hang vertically, a vertical lifeline, or connecting to anchorages or anchorage connectors at both ends to span horizontally, a horizontal lifeline.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1910.28 - Duty to have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection; Current Edition.
- C. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices; Current Edition.
- D. 29 CFR 1910.140 - Personal fall protection systems; Current Edition.
- E. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- F. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Fall protection systems criteria and practices; Current Edition.
- G. ANSI/ASSP Z359.1 - Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components; 2016.
- H. ANSI/ASSP Z359.7 - Qualification And Verification Testing Of Fall Protection Products; 2019.
- I. ANSI/ASSP Z359.11 - Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses; 2014.
- J. ANSI/ASSP Z359.12 - Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems; 2009.
- K. ANSI/ASSP Z359.15 - Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems; 2014.
- L. ANSI/ASSP Z359.18 - Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems; 2017.
- M. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2016.

- N. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- O. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- P. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- Q. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- R. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- S. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- T. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- U. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- V. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- W. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- X. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013.
- Y. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- Z. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014.
- AA. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- AB. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- AC. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of roof anchors with Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties to verify installation will result in a warrantable building envelope.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Material, equipment, and fixture lists. Manufacturer's catalog data indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing in sufficient detail that product complies with contract requirements. Equipment and performance data including but not limited to lifeline anchors, safety tieback anchors, and lifeline cable.
- C. Shop Drawings: Installation details: plan showing locations and types of anchorage points for personal fall protection systems and building maintenance equipment.
 - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 2. Indicate anchorage details and quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
- D. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Delegated Design Documents: Drawings and calculations sealed by Designer for fall protection system, indicating compliance with performance requirements and design criteria.

- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Instructions indicating recommended method and sequence of installation for lifeline anchors, safety tieback anchors, energy-absorbing devices, and lifeline cable.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated within the previous 12 months.
- I. Designer's qualification statement.
- J. Installer's qualification statement.
- K. Operation Data: Provide operating instructions and identify unit limitations.
- L. Maintenance Data: Include parts list and maintenance requirements for equipment.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least five years of documented experience.
- C. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified within previous 12 months.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Gravitec Systems Inc.: www.gravitec.com/#sle.
 - 2. Guardian Fall Protection; Roof Anchors (CB-12): www.guardianfall.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pro-Bel Enterprises Ltd: www.pro-bel.ca/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Application:
 - 1. OSHA and ANSI one person PPE anchor.
- C. Description:
 - 1. Roof anchorage points for personal fall protection systems; used exclusively for employee fall protection and independent of any anchorage used to suspend employees or platforms on which employees work.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide safety tieback anchors capable of withstanding design loads as required by governing regulations and codes.
- E. Design Criteria: Fall protection anchors.
 - 1. Fall Arrest Anchor Post(s) shall be designed per ANSI Z359.2 & ANSI Z359.6:
 - 2. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.140 and 29 CFR 1926.502 for personal fall protection systems and anchorage.
 - 3. Comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart M-Fall Protection..
 - 4. Comply with ANSI/ASSP Z359.18 test requirements for static strength, dynamic strength, residual strength, serviceability, and corrosion of anchorage.
- F. Provide permanent labels with manufacturer's name, serial number, manufacturing date, and rated load on commercial roof anchors.

G. Anchors:

1. Type: Vertical foam-filled steel pier and baseplate with galvanized forged steel loop.
 - a. Loop Diameter: 1-3/8 inch (35 mm).
 - b. Pier:
 - 1) Height: 12 inches (305 mm).
 - 2) Diameter: 3-inch (76-mm) OD.
 - 3) Wall Thickness: Schedule 40.
 - 4) Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel pipe.
 - 5) Foam: Polyurethane. ASTM E84 Class I.
 - 6) Threaded vent hole with stainless steel plug.
 - c. Flat or Sloped depending on roof pitch baseplate, factory-welded.
 - 1) Size: 16 inches (406 mm) square.
 - 2) Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 3) Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
 - 4) Bolt Holes: 52, 5/8-inch (16 mm), and 9/16-inch (14 mm) ID holes.

H. Anchor Installation:

1. Type: As indicated on drawings.
2. Anchor Substrate: Wood decking.
3. Roofing Material: As indicated on drawings.
4. Flashing Material: Premolded pipe flashing, membrane flashing, or sealant acceptable to roof manufacturer.

2.02 SAFETY RAILINGS AND GATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Delta Prevention; Safety railings and gates (HGKIT-STTS-FA or HGKIT-STTS-SA): www.deltaprevention.com/#sle.
2. Kee Safety, Inc; RHSR-SS 3630-GATE: www.keesafety.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Safety Railings and Gates: Permanent mount safety railings and gates.

C. Design Criteria:

1. Railing: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29 and 29 CFR 1926.502 for fall protection.
2. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.
3. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot (1095 N/m) applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935.
4. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds (890 N) applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935.

D. Railing Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

E. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable, provide flush countersunk fasteners.

F. Provide slip-on non-welded mechanical fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts including, but not limited to, elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

G. Self-Closing Gate: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29 for safe egress and fall protection.

H. Posts and Rails: Galvanized steel tubing.

I. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.

J. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied finish.

2.03 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A6/A6M or ASTM A283/A283M.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M or ASTM A501/A501M structural tubing, round and shapes as indicated.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- F. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, and galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized hardware components.
- G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate work true to dimension, square, plumb, level, and free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance and performance.
- B. Grind off surplus welding material and ensure exposed internal corners have smooth lines.
- C. Fabricate system components of the same material unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use.
- E. Fabricate joints in a manner to discourage water accumulation. Provide weep holes to drain all water that could accumulate in the exposed joints.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize to minimum requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Touch up abraded areas after fabrication using specified touch-up primer for galvanized surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine area for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions related to this work.
- B. Confirm that the roof hatch to which the Safety Railings and Gates are to be attached is installed can withstand the loads applied by the system in the event of a fall.
- C. Proceed with installation after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate location of fall protection equipment indicated to be attached to structural substrate or surface of roofing system and provide anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to obtain allowable working loads published in product literature and in accordance with this specification.
- B. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fall protection system manufacturer.
- C. Do not load or stress anchors until all materials and fasteners are properly installed and ready for service.

- D. Seal roof penetrations at anchors with pre-molded pipe flashing, membrane flashing, or sealant acceptable to roof manufacturer.
- E. Install all roof safety anchors a minimum of 10 feet (3.05 m) from the roof edge.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each anchor for conformance to manufacturer requirements, building envelope, looseness, and signs of permanent deflection during load testing.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fall protection components to function smoothly and safely.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces in accordance with fall protection system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.
- B. Provide a complete drawing set with any revisions to the design or layout of the fall protection system during installation.
- C. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.
- D. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- E. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide documentation that is consistent with applicable OSHA, ANSI and IWCA standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The provisions of This Section, Common Work Results for Plumbing, apply to all sections in Division 22.
- C. All Sections of Division 22 are interrelated. When interpreting any direction, material, and method specified in any section of Division 22 consider it within the entirety of Work in Division 22.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. The intent of Division 22 Specifications and the accompanying Drawings is to provide a complete and workable facility with complete systems as shown, specified and required by applicable codes. Include all work specified in Division 22 and shown on the accompanying Drawings, including appurtenances, connections, etc., in the finished job.
- B. The Division 22 Specifications and the accompanying Drawings are complementary and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. Items shown on the Drawings are not necessarily included in the Specifications and vice versa. Specifications shall supersede drawings in case of conflict.
- C. Imperative language is frequently used in Division 22 Specifications. Except as otherwise specified, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor.
- D. The Drawings that accompany the Division 22 Specifications are diagrammatic. They do not show every offset, bend, tee, or elbow which may be required to install work in the space provided and avoid conflicts. Offsets and transitions shall be assumed at a minimum at each duct crossing, structural penetrations through shear walls or beams, structural grids where ceiling heights are restricted, and at piping mains. Follow the Drawing as closely as is practical to do so and install additional bends, offsets and elbows where required by local conditions from measurements taken at the Building, subject to approval, and without additional cost to the Owner. The right is reserved to make any reasonable changes in fixture location prior to roughing-in, without cost impact.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. The General and Supplemental Conditions apply to this Division, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Public ordinances, permits.
 - 3. Include payments and fees required by governing authorities for work of this Division.
- B. Division 1, General Requirements, applies to this Division.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. All products and equipment shall be prohibited from containing pentabrominated, octabrominated and decabrominated diphenyl ethers. Where products or equipment within this specification contain these banned substances, provide complying products and equipment from approved manufacturers with equal performance characteristics.
 - 2. General: All work and materials shall conform to the local and State codes, and all Federal, State, and other applicable laws and regulations.
 - 3. Contractor responsible for obtaining and payment for all permits, licenses, and inspection certificates required in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be new. Work shall be of good quality, free of faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents.

- C. Apparatus shall be built and installed to deliver its full rated capacity at the efficiency for which it was designed.
- D. The entire plumbing system and apparatus shall operate at full capacity without objectionable noise or vibration.
- E. All equipment shall be installed level and true. Housekeeping pads and curbs shall account for floor or roof slope.
- F. Materials and Equipment:
 - 1. Each piece of equipment furnished shall meet all detailed requirements of the Drawings and Specifications and shall be suitable for the installation shown. Equipment not meeting all requirements will not be acceptable, even though specified by name along with other manufacturers.
 - 2. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are furnished, use products of the same manufacturer. Component parts of the entire system need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 3. Furnish all materials and equipment of size, make, type, and quality herein specified.
 - 4. Equipment scheduled by performance or model number shall be considered the basis of the design. If other specified manufacturer's equipment is provided in lieu of the basis of design equipment the contractor is responsible for all changes and costs which may be necessary to accommodate this equipment, including different sizes and locations for connections, different electrical characteristics, different dimensions, different access requirements or any other differences which impact the project.
- G. Workmanship:
 - 1. General: All materials shall be installed in a neat and professional manner.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Follow manufacturer's directions where they cover points not specifically indicated. If they are in conflict with the Drawings and Division 22 Specifications, obtain clarification before starting work.
- H. Cutting and Patching:
 - 1. Cutting, patching, and repairing for the proper installation and completion of the work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting shall be performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with the appropriate Division of Work.
 - 2. Additional openings required in building construction shall be made by drilling or cutting. Use of jackhammer is specifically prohibited.
 - 3. Fill holes which are cut oversize so that a tight fit is obtained around the sleeves passing through.
 - 4. Beams or columns shall not be pierced without permission of Architect and then only as directed.
 - 5. All new cut or damaged shall be restored to its original condition. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, walks, etc., the surfaces shall be repaired, refinished, and left in condition existing prior to commencement of work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. The Contract Drawings indicate the general layout of the piping, and various items of equipment. Coordination with other trades and with field conditions will be required. For this purpose, prepare Shop Drawings of all piping, and equipment installations. Shop Drawings shall be new drawings prepared by Contractor and not reproductions or tracings of Architect's Drawings. Overlay drawings with shop drawings of other trades and check for conflicts. All drawings shall be same size as Architect's Drawings with title block similar to Contract Drawings and identifying Architect's Drawing number or any reference drawings. All drawings shall be fully dimensioned including both plan and elevation dimensions. Shop drawings cannot be used to make scope changes.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall be prepared in three-dimensional format.

3. Shop drawings shall include but are not limited to:
 - a. Plumbing site plan drawn to same scale as Site Plan.
 - b. Complete floor plans with plumbing to a minimum of 1/4-inch equals 1'-0" scale.
 - c. Plumbing in mechanical rooms to a minimum of 1/2-inch equal 1'-0" scale.
 - d. Sections of congested areas to a minimum of 1/2-inch = 1'-0" scale.
 - e. Superplot plans of above ground work with a colored overlay of all trades including, but not limited to, HVAC piping, HVAC equipment, plumbing piping and equipment, sprinklers, lighting, lighting controls, cable tray, fire alarm devices, electrical power conduit, and ceiling system to a minimum of 1/2" = 1'-0" scale.
 - f. Beam penetration drawings indicating beam penetrations meeting the requirements indicated on the floor plans and on the structural drawings to a minimum of 1/4" = 1'-0" scale.
 4. Submit shop drawings for review prior to beginning fabrication. Additional shop drawings may be requested when it appears that coordination issues are not being resolved in the field or when there is a question as to whether contract documents are being complied with or the design intent is being met.
- B. Product Data:
1. In general, submit product data for review on all scheduled pieces of equipment, on all equipment requiring electrical connections or connections by other trades, and as required by each specification section or by Drawing notes. Include manufacturer's detailed shop drawings, specifications, and data sheets. Data sheets shall include capacities, RPM, BHP, pressure drop, design and operating pressures, temperatures, and similar data. Manufacturer's abbreviations or codes are not acceptable.
 2. List the name of the motor manufacturer and service factor for each piece of equipment.
 3. Indicate equipment operating weights including bases and weight distribution at support points.
 4. In the case of equipment such as wiring devices, time switches, valves, etc., specified by specific catalog number, a statement of conformance will suffice.
- C. Submission Requirements:
1. Shop Drawings and Product Data:
 - a. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements related to submittals.
 - b. Submit electronic copies of shop drawings and product data for Work of Division 22 in PDF format with each item filed under a folder and labeled with its respective specification section number, article, and paragraph and mark, if applicable.
 - c. Include a complete index in the original submittal. Indicate both original items submitted and note stragglers that will be submitted at a later date to avoid delay in submitting.
 - d. The bulk of the shop drawings and product data, excepting Controls and Instrumentation, shall be included with the original submittal. Controls and Instrumentation submittals may lag but shall be complete when submitted. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Other stragglers submitted after return of the original binder shall include a tab similar to that originally submitted. Upon receipt of the returned late submittal, insert them in the previously submitted binder.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities: It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to:
1. See that all submittals are submitted at one time and are in proper order.
 2. Ensure that all equipment will fit in the space provided.
 3. Assure that all deviations from Drawings and Specifications are specifically noted in the submittals. Failure to comply will void review automatically.

1.06 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, PARTS LISTS, AND OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

- B. Submit three bound copies of manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction manuals and parts lists for each piece of equipment or item requiring servicing. Literature shall be on 8-1/2"x11" sheets or catalogs suitable for side binding. Submit data when the work is substantially complete, packaged separately, and clearly identified in durable 3-ring binder. Include name and contact information for location of source parts and service for each piece of equipment. Clearly mark and label in each submittal, the piece of equipment provided with the proper nameplate and model number identified. Provide wiring diagrams for all electrically powered equipment.
- C. Instruct Owner thoroughly in proper operation of equipment and systems, in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manuals. Operating instructions shall cover all phases of control.
- D. Furnish competent engineer knowledgeable in this building system for minimum of five 8-hour days to instruct Owner in operation and maintenance of systems and equipment. Contractor shall keep a log of this instruction including dates, times, subjects, and those present and shall present such log when requested by Architect.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Prior to bidding, verify and become familiar with all existing conditions by visiting the site, and include all factors which may affect the execution of this Work. Include all related costs in the initial bid proposal.
- B. Coordinate exact requirements governed by actual job conditions. Check all information and report any discrepancies before fabricating work. Report changes in time to avoid unnecessary work.
- C. Coordinate shutdown and start-up of existing, temporary, and new systems and utilities. Notify Owner, City and Utility Company.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written guaranty covering the work of this Division (for a period of one calendar year from the date of acceptance by the Owner) as required by the General Conditions.
- B. Provide manufacturer's written warranties for material and equipment furnished under this Division insuring parts and labor for a period of one year from the date of Owner acceptance of Work of this Division.
- C. Correct warranty items promptly upon notification.

1.09 PROVISIONS FOR LARGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall make provisions for the necessary openings in building to allow for admittance of all equipment.

1.010 TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATES

- A. Contractor shall submit one copy of all test reports and certificates specified herein to the Architect.

1.011 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Contractor shall submit any requests for product substitutions in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders and the General and Supplemental Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish under this Division as specified in 08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames.

2.02 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Interior Wall and Floor Sleeves: 18-gauge galvanized steel, or another pre-approved system.
- B. Interior Wall and Floor Sleeves (fire rated): Fire rated and water tight system approved by Authority Having Jurisdiction and Owners Insurance underwriter, with rating equal to floor or wall penetration, and designed specifically for the floor or wall construction, piping material, size, and service.

- C. Exterior Wall Sleeves Above Grade: Cast iron.

2.03 FLOOR, WALL, AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Furnish stamped split type plates as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plates: Cast brass, chromium plated.
 - 2. Wall and Ceiling Plates: Spun aluminum.

2.04 MACHINERY GUARDS

- A. Furnish guards for protection on all rotating and moving parts of equipment. Provide guards for all metal fan drives and motor pulleys, regardless of being enclosed in a metal cabinet.
- B. Provide shaft holes in guards for easy use of tachometers at pulley centers. Guards shall be easily removable for pulley adjustment or removal and changing of belts.
- C. All guards shall meet OSHA requirements including back plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Install in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, coordinated with architectural features.
- B. Provide 2-hour fire rated doors where required bearing the U.L. label.
- C. Furnish 18x18-inch panels for ceilings and for access to equipment in soffits and shafts, and 12x12-inch for walls unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Furnish where indicated and where required to access valves, trap primers, shock arresters, and other appurtenances requiring operation, service, or maintenance. Submit proposed locations for review prior to installation.

3.02 SLEEVES

- A. Interior Floor and Wall Sleeves: Provide sleeves large enough to provide 3/4-inch clearances around pipe or ductwork. Where pipe or ductwork is insulated, insulation shall pass continuously through sleeve with 3/4-inch clearance between insulation and sleeve. Penetrations through mechanical room and fan room floors shall be made watertight by packing with safin insulation and sealing with Tremco Dymeric Sealant or approved system.
- B. Sleeves Through Rated Floors and Walls: Similar to interior sleeves except install fire rated system approved by Authority Having Jurisdiction and Owners insurance underwriter, with rating equal to floor or wall penetration, and designed specifically for the floor or wall construction, piping material, size, and service.
- C. Exterior Wall Sleeves Above Grade: Similar to interior wall sleeves except caulk outside with Tremco Dymeric Sealant.
- D. Layout work prior to concrete forming. Do all cutting and patching required. Reinforce sleeves to prevent collapse during forming and pouring.
- E. All floor sleeves shall maintain a water barrier by providing a water tight seal or they shall extend 1-inch above finished floor except through mechanical equipment room floors and shafts where sleeves shall extend 2 inches above finished floor level. Sleeves through roof shall extend 8 inches above roof. Wall sleeves shall be flush with face of wall unless otherwise indicated. Waste stacks using carriers shall have sleeves flush with floor and sealed. Sleeves through planters shall extend 8 inches above planter base.
- F. Do not support pipes by resting pipe clamps on floor sleeves. Supplementary members shall be provided so pipes are floor supported.
- G. Special sleeves detailed on drawings shall take precedence over this section.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. General: Clean plumbing equipment, fixtures and piping of stampings and markings (except those required by codes), iron cuttings, and other refuse.
- B. Painted Surfaces: Clean scratched or marred painted surfaces of rust or other foreign matter and paint with matching color industrial enamel, except as otherwise noted.

- C. Additional requirements are specified under specific Sections of this Division.

3.04 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Keep pipe and conduit openings closed by means of plugs or caps to prevent the entrance of foreign matter. Protect piping, conduit, fixtures, equipment, and apparatus against dirty water, chemical or mechanical damage both before and after installation. Restore damaged or contaminated fixtures, equipment, or apparatus to original conditions or replace at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Protect bright finished shafts, bearing housings, and similar items until in service. No rust will be permitted.
- C. Cover or otherwise suitably protect equipment and materials stored on the job site.

3.05 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. General: Locate valves, thermometers, cleanout fittings and other indicating equipment or specialties requiring frequent reading, adjustments, inspection, repairs, and removal or replacement conveniently and accessibly with reference to the finished building.
- B. Thermometers and Gauges: Install thermometers and gauges so as to be easily read from the floors, platforms, and walkways.

3.06 FLOOR, WALL, AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Install on piping and ductwork passing through finished walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, and plaster furrings. Plates shall completely cover opening around pipe.
- B. Secure wall and ceiling plates to pipe, insulation, or structure.
- C. Plates shall not penetrate insulation vapor barriers.
- D. Plates not required in mechanical rooms or unfinished spaces.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. General: Coordinate painting of mechanical equipment and items with products and methods in conformance with the appropriate Division of Work, Painting. All exposed work under this division shall receive either a factory painted finish or a field prime coat finish, except:
 - 1. Exposed copper piping.
 - 2. Aluminum jacketed outdoor insulated piping.
- B. Equipment Rooms and Finished Areas:
 - 1. Insulation: Not painted.
 - 2. Hangers, Uninsulated Piping, Miscellaneous Iron Work, Structural Steel Stands, Uninsulated Tanks, and Equipment Bases: Paint one coat of black enamel.
 - 3. Steel Valve Bodies and Bonnets: One coat of black enamel.
 - 4. Brass Valve Bodies: Not painted.
 - 5. Equipment: One coat of grey machinery enamel. Do not paint nameplates.
- C. Concealed Spaces (above ceilings, not visible):
 - 1. Insulation: Not painted.
 - 2. Hangers, Uninsulated Piping, Miscellaneous Iron Work, Valve Bodies and Bonnets: Not painted.
- D. Exterior Steel: Wire brush and apply two coats of rust-inhibiting primer and one coat of grey exterior machinery enamel.
- E. Exterior Black Steel Pipe: Wire brush and apply two coats of rust-inhibiting primer and one coat of exterior enamel. Painting schemes shall comply with ANSI A13.1.

3.08 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Before operating any equipment or systems, make thorough check to determine that systems have been flushed and cleaned as required and equipment has been properly installed, lubricated, and serviced. Check factory instructions to see that installations have been made accordingly and that recommended lubricants have been used.

- B. Use particular care in lubricating bearings to avoid damage by over lubrication and blowing out seals. Check equipment for damage that may have occurred during shipment, after delivery, or during installation. Repair damaged equipment as approved or replace with new equipment.

3.09 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Piping for plumbing systems not serving electrical space shall not be installed in any switchgear room, transformer vault, telephone room, or electric closet except as indicated.
- B. Piping for plumbing systems shall not pass over switchboards or electrical panelboards. Where conflicts exist, bring to attention of Architect.

3.010 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make final connections to equipment specified in sections other than Division 22 of the specifications and Owner furnished equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings furnished and as indicated.
- B. Piping:
 - 1. Connections shall include hot and cold water, natural gas, lab air, sanitary waste and vent, lab waste and vent.
 - 2. Provide valves and specialties as specified and as detailed on the Drawings. Provide increasers, reducers, and any other fittings required for complete installation.
 - 3. All piping connections shall be independently supported to prevent undue strain on equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The provisions of Section 22 05 00, Common Work Results for Plumbing apply to work specified in this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Supports and anchors for piping systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include:
 - 1. Section 22 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings of contractor fabricated piping support structures.
 - 2. No other submittals required under this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORTS, ANCHORAGE AND RESTRAINT

- A. General: Provide pipe and equipment hangers and supports in accordance with the following:
 - 1. When supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for equipment, and supports and seismic restraints for conduit, piping, and ductwork are not shown on the Drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for their design.
 - 2. Seismic restraints and anchorages shall resist seismic forces as specified in the latest edition of the International Building Code for the seismic zone in which the project is constructed.
 - a. Emergency Shelter Requirements:
 - 1) Seismic restraints and anchorages for potable water and waste systems in areas noted to be included as part of the resiliency plan (or emergency shelter) shall be designed to resist seismic forces per category IV requirements of the currently adopted Oregon Structural Specialty Code (OSSC). These areas include:
 - a) Commons 103
 - b) Kitchen 158
 - c) Student Restroom BR101 and GR101 (adjacent to Commons)
 - b. All other systems and areas to be designed per Category III requirements of the currently adopted Oregon Structural Specialty Code (OSSC).
 - 3. Seismic restraint shall not introduce excessive stresses in the piping caused by thermal expansion or contraction.
 - 4. Connections to structural framing shall not introduce twisting, torsion, or lateral bending in the framing members. Provide supplementary steel as required.
 - 5. Seismic restraints shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the SMACNA "Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems" for the Seismic Hazard Level corresponding to the seismic zone in which the project is constructed.
 - 6. Seismic restraints shall be in accordance with the applicable code.
 - 7. Seismic restraints shall follow the provisions described in Section 22 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - B. Engineered Support Systems: The following support systems shall be designed, detailed, and bear the seal of a professional engineer registered in the State having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Supports and seismic restraints for suspended piping and equipment.

2. Support frames such as pipe racks or stanchions for piping and equipment which provide support from below.
3. Equipment and piping support frame anchorage to supporting slab or structure.

2.02 SUPPORTS, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate support members from welded standard structural shapes, pipe, and plate to carry the necessary rollers, hangers, and accessories as required. Support piping less than 4-inch pipe size from or by prefabricated roll-formed channels with necessary accessories to adequately support piping system.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Unistrut, Superstrut, Powerstrut and Kinline, B-Line Systems, AnvilStrut.
- C. Supports and Accessories: Preformed roll-formed channels and accessories with matching compatible accessories as shown, as specified, and as required.
- D. Dissimilar Metal Protection: Hydra-Zorb cushions or Cush-a-strip.
- E. Clamps: Super Strut Series 700 through 702 or AnvilStrut Series 1000 through 1200.

2.03 PIPE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Anvil as noted or equivalent products by Superstrut, B-Line Systems, Tolco, Michigan Hanger.
- B. Uninsulated Horizontal Copper Piping:
 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil CT-65, CT-69, CT-99C.
 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260 field or factory copper plated, plastic coated or other recognized industry methods. Electricians' tape is unacceptable.
- C. Insulated Horizontal Copper Pipe with Hangers Inside of Insulation: Same as Uninsulated Horizontal Copper Pipe.
- D. Insulated Horizontal Copper Pipe with Hangers Outside of Insulation:
 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 70, 104 or 260.
 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- E. Other Uninsulated Horizontal Pipe:
 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 70, 104 or 260.
 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- F. Other Insulated Horizontal Pipe with Hangers Inside of Insulation:
 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 70, 104, 260 or 300.
 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- G. Other Insulated Horizontal Pipe with Hangers Outside of Insulation:
 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 70, 104 or 260.
 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- H. Riser Clamps Copper Pipe:
 1. 4-inch and Smaller: Anvil CT-121, CT-121C or 261C.
 2. Larger than 4-inch: Anvil 261C.
- I. Riser Clamps Other Piping: Anvil 261.

2.04 PIPE ROLLERS, INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS AND INSULATION PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Anvil as noted or equivalent Super Strut, B-Line Systems, Tolco, Michigan Hangers.
- B. Pipe Rollers: Anvil 174 or 274 as required. Size for pipe plus insulation for insulated pipe.
- C. Insulation Protection Shields: Anvil 167.
- D. Insulation Protection Saddles: Anvil 160 through 166A as required. Saddles for copper pipe, factory, or field copper plated.

2.05 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Anvil as listed or equivalent products by Elcen, Superstrut, B-Line Systems, Tolco, Michigan Hangers.
- B. Beam Hangers:
 - 1. On piping 6-inch and smaller: Anvil 86 with retaining clip Fig. 89.
 - 2. On piping larger than 6-inch: Anvil 228, or 292.
- C. Inserts: Anvil 152 malleable iron or 281 steel inserts. Inserts sized for required rod to support load being carried.
- D. Expansion Plugs: Similar and equal to Phillips "red-head" self-drilling flush shell selected for safety factor of 4.
- E. Powder actuated fasteners with silencers as approved by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Install all support systems as detailed and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide pipe racks, pipe stands, trapeze hangers, etc., as required and as detailed on the Drawings.
 - 2. Provide adjustable hangers for all pipes complete with inserts, adjusters, bolts, nuts, swivels, all-thread rods, etc., except where specified otherwise.
 - 3. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping and do not support piping from other piping.
 - 4. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.
 - 5. Install all cast iron piping in accordance with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Industry (CISPI) Standards.
 - 6. Support all piping within 2 feet of each change of direction on both sides of fitting.
- B. Insulated Piping Systems:
 - 1. See Section 22 07 00 for insulation requirements.
 - 2. Insulated Piping Systems with Vapor Barrier Insulation:
 - a. Install hangers outside of insulation.
 - b. On piping 1-1/2-inch and larger, provide insulation protection shields at each support location.
 - 3. Insulated Piping Systems with Non-Vapor Barrier Insulation:
 - a. At the contractor's option, hangers may be installed inside or outside of insulation for piping 2-inch and smaller.
 - b. If hangers are installed outside of insulation, provide insulation protection shields at all support locations on piping 1-1/2-inch and larger.
 - c. On piping larger than 2-inch, provide insulation saddles at each support location.
 - 4. Insulation Protection:
 - a. Band insulation protection shields firmly to insulation to prevent slippage.
 - b. Tack weld insulation protection saddles to steel pipe. Braze saddles to copper pipe.
- C. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Support with U-clamps fastened to wall to hold piping away from wall unless otherwise approved.
 - 2. Riser clamps on steel pipe to be directly welded to pipe. Riser clamps on copper pipe to be installed directly under fitting.
 - 3. Risers that are not subject to thermal change to be supported at each floor of penetration.

4. Risers that are subject to thermal change require engineered supports. Size supports to carry all forces exerted by piping system when in operation. Riser supports shall follow the provisions described in Section 22 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

D. Horizontal Piping:

1. Trapeze Hangers: Multiple pipe runs where indicated shall be supported on channels with rust resistant finish. Provide all necessary rods and supporting steel.
2. Support Spacing: Provide support at minimum spacing per MSS SP-69-1996 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application:
 - a. Support piping within 2 feet of each change in direction.
 - b. Steel Pipe, Copper Tubing:

Minimum Pipe Size	Max. Span Steel	Max. Span Copper	Rod Size
1-inch and smaller	7 feet	5 feet	1/4-inch
1-1/4-inch to 2-inch	8 feet	8 feet	3/8-inch
2-1/2-inch to 3-inch	11 feet	9 feet	1/2-inch
4-inch to 5-inch	14 feet	12 feet	1/2-inch
6-inch	17 feet	14 feet	1/2-inch
8-inch or larger	19 feet	16 feet	5/8-inch

- c. Plumbing Piping: Support in accordance with local plumbing code.
- d. Piping provided with acoustical lagging wrap shall be supported a maximum of 5 feet on center. Install hangers outside of acoustical lagging.

E. Building Attachments:

1. Fastening or attaching to steel deck (without concrete fill) is prohibited. It will be necessary to support all piping from structural members, beams, joists, or provide intermediate angle iron supporting members between joists. Supports may be attached to concrete filled steel deck with load limitations shown on the structural drawings or otherwise obtained from the structural engineer.
2. Provide horizontal bracing on all horizontal runs 1-1/2 inch and larger and exceeding 50 feet in length at 75-foot intervals and as required to provide stabilized piping systems.
3. Provide all additional structural steel angles, channels, or other members required to support piping where structures do not occur as required for proper support.
4. Arrange supports to prevent eccentric loading of joists and joist girders. Locate supports at joist panel points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Neoprene Waffle Pad, Type 1
 - 2. Restrained Neoprene Mount, Type 2
 - 3. Springs, Type 3
 - 4. Springs with Restraints, Type 4
 - 5. Base with Springs, Type 5
 - 6. Inertia Base with Springs, Type 6
 - 7. Isolating Spring Hangers, Type 7
 - 8. Isolating Neoprene Hangers, Type 8
 - 9. Isolating Sleeves
 - 10. Seismic Restraints
 - 11. Flexible Sphere Connector
 - 12. Flexible Hose Connector
 - 13. Expansion Joint/Seismic Connector

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01, General Requirements
- B. Division 22, Plumbing
- C. Section 22 05 29 Hangers, Supports and Anchors for Plumbing

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Select a single manufacturer and furnish isolation required, except packaged equipment with integral isolators meeting all the isolation and seismic requirements of this specification.
- B. Isolation performance requirements are indicated in the specifications. All deflections indicated are nominal static deflections for specific equipment supported.
- C. Isolator Stability and Rated Capacity:
 - 1. Spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Springs have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection.
- D. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Restraint of equipment and piping to be in accordance with the current state and local Building Code.
 - 2. Calculations in accordance with current state and local Building Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 - 1. Submit Shop Drawings showing complete details of construction for steel and concrete bases including:
 - a. Equipment mounting holes.
 - b. Dimensions
 - c. Isolation selected for each support point
 - d. Details of mounting brackets for isolator
 - e. Weight distribution for each isolator
 - f. Code number assigned to each isolator
 - 2. Submit product data and calculation sheets for isolators, showing:
 - a. Size, type, load rating, and rated deflection of each required isolator.
 - b. Percent of vibration transmitted based on the lowest disturbing frequency of the equipment.

- B. Installation report as specified in PART 3 of this Section.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Provide a balanced set of vibration isolators for each piece of equipment listed in the Equipment Schedules.
- B. Isolation work to include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Isolation support of motor-driven equipment.
 - 2. Inertia base frames in conjunction with isolation.
 - 3. Isolation support of piping and piping risers.
 - 4. Penetration isolation of pipework and conduits through walls, floors, or ceilings.
 - 5. Flexible connections of piping to equipment.
- C. Each piece of rotating equipment must meet a reasonable criterion for maximum vibration levels at each bearing, while in operation. The criteria for varying operating speeds are given as follows:
 - 1. Rotating equipment operating peak vibration velocities must not exceed 0.08 in./sec.
 - 2. If it is discovered that the operating vibration velocities exceed this criteria, the equipment repaired or replaced at no expense to the owner until approval of the equipment is given by the engineer.
- D. Provide components or materials not specially mentioned herein, but necessary to the proper vibration isolation of the equipment.

1.06 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Vibration isolation devices, including auxiliary steel bases and pouring forms, designed and furnished by a single manufacturer or suppliers.
- B. Adequately restrain equipment and piping to resist seismic forces. Design and select restraint devices to meet seismic requirements as defined in the latest issue of the International Building Code under Earthquake Design and applicable state and local codes.
- C. Selection, installation, adjustment, and performance of vibration isolators which will meet the requirements given on the plans or in the specifications.
- D. Provide Engineering drawings, details, supervision, and instruction to assure proper installation and performance.
- E. Provide whatever assistance necessary to ensure correct installation and adjustment of the isolators.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Amber Booth
 - 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control
 - 4. Vibrex
 - 5. Approved equal, meeting the conditions and requirements specified herein.
- B. Neoprene Waffle Pad, Type 1:
 - 1. Mason Type Super W or Super WM
 - 2. HG Grommet; Similar Amber-Booth
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control
- C. Restrained Neoprene Mount, Type 2:
 - 1. Mason Type BR
- D. Springs, Type 3:
 - 1. Mason Type SLF
 - 2. Amber-Booth Type SW

3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibrex
- E. Springs with Restraints, Type 4:
 1. Mason type SSLR or SLRS with seismic restraints
 2. Amber-Booth
 3. Kinetics Noise Control Model FYS
 4. Vibrex
- F. Base with Springs, Type 5:
 1. Mason
 2. Amber-Booth
 3. Kinetics Noise Control
 4. Vibrex
- G. Inertia Base with Springs, Type 6:
 1. Mason
 2. Amber-Booth
 3. Kinetics Noise Control
 4. Vibrex
- H. Isolating Spring Hangers, Type 7:
 1. Mason 30N
 2. Amber-Booth
 3. Kinetics Noise Control
 4. Vibrex
- I. Isolating Neoprene Hangers, Type 8:
 1. Mason HD
 2. Amber-Booth
 3. Kinetics Noise Control
 4. Vibrex
- J. Isolating Sleeves:
 1. Potter-Roemer PR Isolators
 2. Grinnell Semco Trisolators
- K. Flexible Sphere Connector:
 1. Mason Type SFU, SFDEJ or SFEJ
- L. Flexible Hose Connector:
 1. Mason Type BSS, FFL, MN, CPS or CPSB
 2. HCi
 3. Metraflex

2.02 NEOPRENE WAFFLE PAD, TYPE 1

- A. 3/4-inch thick neoprene waffle pads with pattern repeating on 1/2-inch centers.
- B. Select Duro rating for maximum deflection at average load rating.
- C. Include load distribution steel plate as required.
- D. Include anchor bolt grommet as required.

2.03 RESTRAINED NEOPRENE MOUNT, TYPE 2

- A. Bridge-bearing neoprene mountings have a minimum static deflection of 0.2 inches and all directional seismic capability.
- B. Ductile iron casting containing two separated and opposing molded neoprene elements.
- C. Prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
- D. Compound shock absorbing neoprene materials to bridge-bearing specifications.

2.04 SPRINGS, TYPE 3

- A. Free standing springs without housings.
- B. 1/4-inch thick molded neoprene cup with steel reinforcement washer or neoprene acoustical friction pads between base plate and support.
- C. Leveling bolt mounting with height saving brackets.
- D. Springs mounted outboard of channels.
- E. Attach baseplate screws using neoprene bushings and washers.
- F. Spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

2.05 SPRINGS WITH RESTRAINTS, TYPE 4

- A. Same as springs except housing with seismic restraints to be added.
- B. Seismic restraint with molded all directional neoprene bushings an integral part of isolator.
- C. Seismic restraint selected for minimum safety factor of 2 from ultimate seismic capacity.
- D. Spring mount must have neoprene cup or pad inside the seismic housing to allow anchoring of the housing baseplate without short circuiting pad.

2.06 BASE WITH SPRINGS, TYPE 5

- A. Steel Isolating Frame:
 - 1. Mason WFSL with WF steel beams with a minimum depth of 10 percent of the span between supports.
 - 2. Provide external height saving brackets.

2.07 INERTIA BASE WITH SPRINGS, TYPE 6

- A. Inertia Bases:
 - 1. Mason BMK or KSL with 1/2-inch square bar reinforcing, integral height saving brackets and steel templates with anchor bolts sleeves.
 - 2. Bases must be sized to fit stanchions for pump elbows or suction diffusers.
 - 3. Depth of base equal to 8 percent of the span between supports, 6-inch minimum.

2.08 ISOLATING SPRING HANGERS, TYPE 7

- A. Combination rubber-in shear and steel spring isolators installed on the hanger rods.
- B. Proper deflection to allow the piping to deflect as a unit with the pump isolators.
- C. Hangers designed for 30-degree angular movement.
- D. Minimum Deflection: 1-inch

2.09 ISOLATING NEOPRENE HANGERS, TYPE 8

- A. Double deflection neoprene hangers, minimum static deflection of 0.35 inches.
- B. Provide projecting bushing to prevent steel to steel contact.

2.010 ISOLATING SLEEVES

- A. Provided for piping through walls and floors of penthouses and chiller room.
- B. Size for piping as required.

2.011 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide for equipment and piping, both supported and suspended.
 - 2. Bracing of piping in accordance with the code and with the provisions set forth in the SMACNA seismic restraint manual.
 - 3. Structural requirements for the restraints, including their attachment to the building structure, reviewed and approved by the structural engineer.
 - 4. Attachments to supported or suspended equipment must be coordinated with the equipment manufacturer.

- B. Supported Equipment:
1. All-directional seismic snubbers consist of interlocking steel members restrained by a one-piece molded neoprene bushing of bridge bearing neoprene.
 2. Replaceable bushing and a minimum of 1/4-inch thick. Rated loadings not to exceed 1000 psi.
 3. Incorporate an air gap of 1/4-inch be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces.
 4. Removable snubber end caps to allow inspection of internal clearances. Neoprene bushings rotated to ensure no short circuits exist before systems are activated.
 5. Snubber Mason Industries, Inc. Type Z-1225
- C. Bracing of Pipes:
1. Provide seismic bracing of all piping as detailed below to meet the building code requirements:
 - a. Exception:
 - 1) Piping suspended by individual hanger's 12 inches or less in length, as measured from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached, need not be braced where the following criteria are met.
 - a) Seismic braces are not required on high deformability piping when the $I_p=1.0$ and provisions are made to avoid impact with larger pipe or mechanical components or to protect the pipe in the event of such impact and the nominal pipe size is 3 inches diameter or less.
 - b) Seismic braces are not required on high deformability piping when the $I_p=1.5$ and provisions are made to avoid impact with larger pipe or mechanical components or to protect the pipe in the event of such impact and the nominal pipe size is 1-inch diameter or less.
 2. Seismic braces for pipes on trapeze hangers may be used.
 3. Provide flexibility in joints where pipes pass through building seismic joints or expansion joints, or where pipes connect to equipment.
 4. Cast iron pipe of all types, glass pipe, and any other pipe jointed with a shield and clamp assembly, where the top of the pipe is 12 inches or more from the supporting structure, braced on each side of a change in direction of 90 degrees or more. Riser joints on unsupported sections of piping braced or stabilized between floors.
 5. Vertical Risers:
 - a. Laterally supported with a riser clamp at each floor.
 - b. For buildings greater than six stories high or for piping subject to thermal change risers engineered individually.
- D. Suspended Equipment and Piping:
1. Seismic cable restraints consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint.
 2. Pre-stretch cable to achieve a certified minimum modulus of elasticity. Cable end connections steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement.
 3. Cable Assemblies: Mason Industries, Inc. Type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, SCBH between the hanger rod and the clevis or SCBV if clamped to a beam.
 4. Steel angles, sized to prevent buckling, clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of support rods is not acceptable. Rod clamp assemblies Mason Industries, Inc. Type SRC, or UC.
 5. Pipe clevis cross-bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. Special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt. Clevis cross brace Mason Industries, Inc. Type CCB.

2.012 FLEXIBLE SPHERE CONNECTOR

- A. Flexible EPDM pipe connectors manufactured of multiple plies of Kevlar tire cord fabric and EPDM; both molded and cured in hydraulic rubber presses. Do not use steel wire or rings as pressure reinforcement.
- B. Connectors up to and including 2-inch diameter may have a single sphere and threaded ends. Connectors 2-1/2-inch and larger manufactured with twin spheres up to 12 inches and a single sphere on larger sizes and floating steel flanges recessed to lock the connectors raised face EPDM flanges.
- C. Rated a minimum of 150 psi at 220 degrees F. Pre-extended as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent additional elongation under pressure.

2.013 FLEXIBLE HOSE CONNECTOR

- A. Flexible stainless-steel hoses manufactured using type 304 stainless-steel hose and braid with one fixed and one floating raised face carbon steel plate flange.
- B. Sizes 2-1/2-inch and smaller may have threaded male nipples or copper sweat ends. Grooved ends are acceptable in all sizes in grooved piping systems. Weld ends are not acceptable. Copper sweat end hoses for water service all copper or bronze construction.
- C. Close pitch annular corrugations for maximum flexibility and low stiffness. Tested hose stiffness at various pressures must be included in the submittals.
- D. Capable of continuous operation at 150 psi and system test pressure when installed in piping systems.
- E. Same size as the pipe it connects and have pipe thread connectors on both ends with male or female end adapters as required.

2.014 EXPANSION JOINT/SEISMIC CONNECTOR

- A. T304 stainless-steel hose and braid, Schedule 40 radius elbows and 180-degree bend, flange or weld end Schedule 40 fittings. ASA certified when used for natural gas service. Metraflex Metaloop only.
- B. Connector accepts differential support displacement without damaging pipe, equipment connections, or support connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Do not install equipment or pipe which makes rigid contact with the building.
- B. Installation or use of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping which would result in stresses in piping connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. In order to meet this objective, equipment, and piping maintained in a rigid position during installation. Load not transferred to the isolator until the installation is complete and under full operational load.
- C. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are defective in workmanship or materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Treat isolators, including springs, hardware, and housing, with a corrosion protective coating of epoxy powder or electro galvanizing.
- B. Coat steel frames exposed to weather with a rustproof metal primer.
- C. Provide hot dipped galvanizing on steel frames as indicated on the plans for corrosion protection in severe conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install isolation where indicated on the Drawings by type and location and where indicated below.

2. Mark assigned code number on isolators and bases to assure placement in the proper location.
 3. Anchor isolator seismic housing baseplate to floor.
 4. Provide rubber grommets and washers to isolate the bolt from the building structure. Do not destroy the isolation efficiency destroyed when bolting the isolators to the building structure.
- B. Type 1 Neoprene Waffle Pad: Service: Boilers
- C. Type 2 Restrained Neoprene Mount: Service: TBD
- D. Type 3 Springs: Service: TBD
- E. Type 4 Springs with Restraints: Service: TBD
- F. Type 5 Base with Springs: Service:
1. Air Compressors
- G. Type 7 Isolating Spring Hangers: Service:
1. In-Line Circulating Pumps
 2. Piping rigidly connected to rotating equipment
- H. Type 8 Isolating Neoprene Hangers: Service: In-Line Circulating Pumps
- I. Flexible Connectors:
1. Flexible Hose Connectors: Provide as indicated on the drawings and for the following services:
 - a. Hot water
 2. Expansion Joint/Seismic Connector: Provide for piping services where they cross expansion or seismic joints.

3.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. General:
1. Install and adjust seismic restraints so that the equipment and piping support is not degraded by the restraints.
 2. Restraints must not short circuit vibration isolation systems or transmit objectionable vibration or noise.
- B. Supported Equipment:
1. Each vibration isolation frame for supported equipment have a minimum of four seismic snubbers mounted as close as possible to the vibration isolators and/or the frame extremities.
 2. Care must be taken so that the 1/4-inch air gap in the seismic restraint snubber is preserved on all sides in order that the vibration isolation potential of the isolator is not compromised. This requires that the final snubber adjustment be completed after the vibration isolators are properly installed and the installation approved.
- C. Bracing of Pipes:
1. Branch lines may not be used to brace main lines.
 2. Transverse Bracing: Maximum 40 feet, except where a lesser spacing is indicated in the SMACNA tables for bracing of pipes
 3. Longitudinal bracing at 80 feet maximum except where a lesser spacing is indicated in the tables. In pipes where thermal expansion is a consideration, an anchor point may be used as the specified longitudinal brace provided that it has a capacity to resist both the seismic load and the additional force induced by expansion and contraction.
 4. A rigid piping system not be braced to dissimilar parts of the building or to two dissimilar building systems that may respond differently during an earthquake.
 5. Transverse bracing for one pipe section may also act as longitudinal bracing for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the bracing is installed within 24 inches of the elbow or tee.

6. Subject to confirmation by field inspection, seismic bracing is not required on piping when the piping is supported by rod hangers and the hangers in the entire run are 12 inches or less in length from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, hangers are detailed to avoid bending of the hangers and their attachments and provisions are made for piping to accommodate expected deflections.
- D. Suspended Equipment, Piping, Cable Method:
1. Adjust cables to a degree of slackness approved by the Structural Engineer.
 2. Uplift and downward restraint nuts and Mason type RW neoprene covered steel rebound washers for the Type 6 hangers adjusted with a maximum 1/4-inch clearance.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installation Report: Isolation manufacturer's representative confirms that isolation is installed correctly and submit report stating that isolators are installed as shown on Shop Drawings, isolators are free to work properly, and that installed deflections are as scheduled and as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The intent of Division 23, HVAC Specifications and the accompanying Drawings is to provide a complete and workable facility with complete systems as shown, specified and required by applicable codes. Include work specified in Division 23, HVAC and shown on the accompanying Drawings, including appurtenances, connections, etc., in the finished job.
- B. Division 23, HVAC Specifications are intended to provide requirements as they relate to new equipment and products required to reconfigure and refurbish existing systems as described in the contract documents.
- C. The Drawings that accompany the Division 23, HVAC Specifications are diagrammatic. They do not show every offset, bend, tee, or elbow which may be required to install work in the space provided and avoid conflicts. Offsets and transitions assumed at a minimum at each duct crossing, structural penetrations through shear walls or beams, structural grids where ceiling heights are restricted, and at piping mains. Follow the Drawing as closely as is practical to do so and install additional bends, offsets and elbows where required by local conditions from measurements taken at the Building, subject to approval, and without additional cost to the Owner. The right is reserved to make any reasonable changes in outlet location prior to roughing-in, without cost impact.
- D. The General and Supplemental Conditions apply to this Division, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Public ordinances, permits.
 - 3. Include payments and fees required by governing authorities for work of this Division.
- E. Division 01, General Requirements, General Requirements, applies to this Division.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01, General Requirements
- B. Division 23, Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Products and equipment prohibited from containing pentabrominated, octabrominated, and decabrominated diphenyl ethers. Where products or equipment within this specification contain these banned substances, provide complying products and equipment from approved manufacturers with equal performance characteristics.
 - 2. General: Work and materials conforms to the local and State codes, and Federal, State, and other applicable laws and regulations.
 - 3. Contractor responsible for obtaining and payment for permits, licenses, and inspection certificates required in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.
- B. New materials and equipment. Work of good quality, free of faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Apparatus built and installed to deliver its full rated capacity at the efficiency for which it was designed.
- D. The entire mechanical system and apparatus operates at full capacity without objectionable noise or vibration.
- E. Install equipment level and true. Housekeeping pads and curbs account for floor or roof slope.

- F. Materials and Equipment:
1. Each piece of equipment furnished meet detailed requirements of the Drawings and Specifications and suitable for the installation shown. Equipment not meeting requirements will not be acceptable, even though specified by name along with other manufacturers.
 2. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are furnished, use products of the same manufacturer. Component parts of the entire system need not be products of same manufacturer.
 3. Furnish materials and equipment of size, make, type, and quality herein specified.
 4. Equipment scheduled by performance or model number considered the basis of the design. If other specified manufacturer's equipment is provided in lieu of the basis of design equipment the contractor is responsible for changes and costs which may be necessary to accommodate this equipment, including different sizes and locations for connections, different electrical characteristics, different dimensions, different access requirements, or any other differences which impact the project.
- G. Workmanship:
1. General: Install materials in a neat and professional manner.
 2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - a. Follow manufacturer's directions where they cover points not specifically indicated.
 - b. If conflict with the Drawings and Division 23, HVAC Specifications, obtain clarification before starting work.
- H. Cutting and Patching:
1. Cutting, patching, and repairing for the proper installation and completion of the work specified in this Division including plastering, masonry work, concrete work, carpentry work, and painting performed by skilled craftsmen of each respective trade in conformance with the appropriate Division of Work.
 2. Additional openings required in building construction made by drilling or cutting. Use of jackhammer is specifically prohibited.
 3. Fill holes which are cut oversize so that a tight fit is obtained around the sleeves passing through.
 4. Do not pierce beams or columns without permission of Architect and then only as directed.
 5. Restore new or existing work cut or damaged to its original condition. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, walks, etc., surfaces repaired, refinished, and left in condition existing prior to commencement of work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
1. The Contract Drawings indicate the general layout of the piping, ductwork, and various items of equipment. Coordination with other trades and with field conditions will be required. For this purpose, prepare Shop Drawings of piping, ductwork, and equipment installations. Shop Drawings new drawings prepared by Contractor and not reproductions or tracings of Architect's Drawings. Overlay drawings with shop drawings of other trades and check for conflicts. Drawings the same size as Architect's Drawings with title block similar to Contract Drawings and identifying Architect's Drawing number or any reference drawings. Drawings fully dimensioned including both plan and elevation dimensions. Shop drawings cannot be used to make scope changes.
 2. Prepare in two-dimensional format.
 3. Include but are not limited to:
 - a. Complete floor plans with sheet metal and HVAC piping to a minimum of 1/4-inch equals 1-foot scale.
 - b. Sheet metal and HVAC piping of mechanical and fan rooms to a minimum of 1/2-inch equals 1-foot scale.
 - c. Sections of congested areas to a minimum of 1/2-inch equals 1-foot scale.

- d. Beam penetration drawings indicating beam penetrations meeting the requirements indicated on the floor plans and on the structural drawings to a minimum of 1/4-inch equals 1-foot scale.
 - e. Slab penetration drawings of HVAC, plumbing, sprinklers, lighting and electrical to a minimum of 1/4-inch equals 1-foot scale.
 - f. Fabrication drawings of radiant ceiling panels, architectural metal ceiling, including panel penetrations for lighting, sprinkler heads, fire alarm devices, and any other penetrations.
4. Submit shop drawings for review prior to beginning fabrication. Additional shop drawings may be requested when it appears that coordination issues are not being resolved in the field or when there is a question as to whether contract documents are being complied with or the design intent is being met.
- B. Product Data:
1. In general, submit product data for review on scheduled pieces of equipment, on equipment requiring electrical connections or connections by other trades, and as required by each specification section or by Drawing notes. Include manufacturer's detailed shop drawings, specifications, and data sheets. Data sheets include capacities, RPM, BHP, pressure drop, design and operating pressures, temperatures, and similar data. Manufacturer's abbreviations or codes are not acceptable.
 2. In the case of equipment such as wiring devices, time switches, valves, etc., specified by specific catalog number, a statement of conformance will suffice.
- C. Submission Requirements:
1. Shop Drawings and Product Data:
 - a. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for additional requirements related to submittals.
 - b. Submit electronic copies of shop drawings and product data for Work of Division 23, HVAC in PDF format with each item filed under a folder and labeled with its respective specification section number, Article and paragraph and mark if applicable.
 - c. Include a complete index in the original submittal. Indicate both original items submitted and note stragglers that will be submitted at a later date to avoid delay in submitting.
 - d. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Other stragglers submitted after return of the original binder includes a tab similar to that originally submitted. Upon receipt of the returned late submittal, insert them in the previously submitted binder.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Submit submittals one time and are in proper order.
 2. Ensure that equipment will fit in the space provided.
 3. Assure that deviations from Drawings and Specifications are specifically noted in the submittals. Failure to comply will void review automatically.

1.05 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Provide record drawings at the end of the project on CD-ROM.
- B. Record drawings in the following source format:
 1. AutoCAD
- C. Record Drawings: Provide hard copies and pdf format.
 1. Drawings include the following:
 - a. Project Specific Titleblock.
 - b. Notations reflecting the as built conditions of any additions to or variations from the construction documents provided as part of the BIM coordination, RFIs, ASIs, Owner Changes, and Field Coordination.

1.06 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, PARTS LISTS, AND OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements for additional requirements.

- B. Submit three bound copies of manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction manuals and parts lists for each piece of equipment or item requiring servicing. Literature on 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch sheets or catalogs suitable for side binding. Submit data when the work is substantially complete, packaged separately, and clearly identified in durable 3-ring binder. Include name and contact information for location of source parts and service for each piece of equipment. Clearly mark and label in each submittal, the piece of equipment provided with the proper nameplate and model number identified. Provide wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
- C. Instruct Owner thoroughly in proper operation of equipment and systems, in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manuals. Operating instructions cover phases of control.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions:
 - 1. Prior to bidding, verify and become familiar with existing conditions by visiting the site, and include factors which may affect the execution of this Work.
 - 2. Include related costs in the initial bid proposal.
- B. Coordinate exact requirements governed by actual job conditions. Check information and report discrepancies before fabricating work. Report changes in time to avoid unnecessary work.
- C. Coordinate shutdown and start-up of existing, temporary, and new systems and utilities. Notify Owner, the City, and Utility Company.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written guaranty covering the work of this Division (for a period of one calendar year from the date of acceptance by the Owner) as required by the General Conditions.
- B. Provide manufacturer's written warranties for material and equipment furnished under this Division insuring parts and labor for a period of one year from the date of Owner acceptance of Work of this Division.
- C. Correct warranty items promptly upon notification.

1.09 TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATES

- A. Submit one copy of test reports and certificates specified herein to the Architect.

1.010 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Submit requests for product substitutions in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders and the General and Supplemental Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish under this Division as specified in another Division of work.

2.02 PIPE AND DUCT SLEEVES

- A. Interior Wall and Floor Sleeves: 18-gauge galvanized steel, or another pre-approved system.
- B. Interior Wall and Floor Sleeves (fire rated): Fire rated and water tight system approved by Authority Having Jurisdiction and Owners Insurance underwriter, with rating equal to floor or wall penetration, and designed specifically for the floor or wall construction, piping material, size, and service.
- C. Exterior Wall Sleeves: Cast iron
- D. On Grade Floor Sleeves: Same as exterior wall sleeves.
- E. Water Tight Sleeves: Combination steel pipe sleeves with water stop and anchor plate; Link Seal Model WS, mated with synthetic rubber links interlocked with bolts and nuts; Link Seal Model LS.

2.03 FLOOR, WALL, AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Furnish stamped split type plates as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plates: Cast brass, chromium plated.
 - 2. Wall and Ceiling Plates: Spun aluminum.

2.04 MACHINERY GUARDS

- A. Furnish guards for protection on rotating and moving parts of equipment. Provide guards for metal fan drives and motor pulleys, regardless of being enclosed in a metal cabinet.
- B. Design guards so as not to restrict air flow at fan inlets resulting in reduced capacity.
- C. Provide shaft holes in guards for easy use of tachometers at pulley centers. Guards easily removable for pulley adjustment or removal and changing of belts.
- D. Guards meet OSHA requirements including back plates.
- E. Provide inlet and outlet screens on fans in plenums or where exposed to personnel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Install in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, coordinated with architectural features.
- B. Provide 2-hour fire rated doors where required bearing the UL label.
- C. Furnish 18-inch by 18-inch panels for ceilings and for access to equipment in soffits and shafts, and 12-inch by 12-inch for walls unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Furnish where indicated and where required to access valves, fire/smoke dampers, trap primers, shock arresters, and other appurtenances requiring operation, service, or maintenance. Submit proposed locations for review prior to installation.

3.02 SLEEVES

- A. Interior Floor and Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Provide sleeves large enough to provide 3/4-inch clearances around pipe or ductwork.
 - 2. Where pipe or ductwork is insulated, insulation passes continuously through sleeve with 3/4-inch clearance between insulation and sleeve.
 - 3. Penetrations through mechanical room and fan room floors watertight by packing with safig insulation and sealing with Tremco Dymeric Sealant or approved system.
- B. Sleeves through Rated Floors and Walls: Similar to interior sleeves except install fire rated system approved by Authority Having Jurisdiction and Owners insurance underwriter, with rating equal to floor or wall penetration, and designed specifically for the floor or wall construction, piping or duct material, size, and service.
- C. Sleeves specified or indicated at fire damper penetrations take precedence over this article.
- D. Exterior Wall Sleeves Below Grade:
 - 1. Provide water tight sleeves. Install at pipes entering building below grade and where shown.
 - 2. Adjust to provide positive hydrostatic seal.
 - 3. Follow manufacturer's procedure for installing and tightening seal.
 - 4. Secure sleeves against displacement.
- E. On Grade Floor Sleeves: Same as below grade exterior wall sleeves, caulked from inside.
- F. Exterior Wall Sleeves Above Grade: Similar to interior wall sleeves except caulk outside with Tremco Dymeric Sealant.
- G. Layout work prior to concrete forming. Do cutting and patching required. Reinforce sleeves to prevent collapse during forming and pouring.
- H. Floor sleeves maintain a water barrier by providing a water tight seal or they extend 1-inch above finished floor except through mechanical equipment room floors and shafts where sleeves extend 2 inches above finished floor level. Sleeves through roof extend 8 inches above roof. Wall sleeves flush with face of wall unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Do not support pipes by resting pipe clamps on floor sleeves. Supplementary members provided so pipes are floor supported.
- J. Special sleeves detailed on drawings take precedence over this section.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. General: Clean mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork of stampings and markings (except those required by codes), iron cuttings, and other refuse.
- B. Painted Surfaces: Clean scratched or marred painted surfaces of rust or other foreign matter and paint with matching color industrial enamel, except as otherwise noted.
- C. Additional requirements are specified under specific Sections of this Division.

3.04 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Keep pipe, ductwork, and conduit openings closed by means of plugs or caps to prevent the entrance of foreign matter. Protect piping, conduit, ductwork, equipment, and apparatus against dirty water, chemical or mechanical damage both before and after installation. Restore damaged or contaminated fixtures, equipment, or apparatus to original conditions or replace at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Protect bright finished shafts, bearing housings, and similar items until in service. No rust will be permitted.
- C. Cover or otherwise suitably protect equipment and materials stored on the job site.

3.05 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. General: Locate valves, thermometers, cleanout fittings and other indicating equipment or specialties requiring frequent reading, adjustments, inspection, repairs, and removal or replacement conveniently and accessibly with reference to the finished building.
- B. Thermometers and Gauges: Install thermometers and gauges so as to be easily read from the floors, platforms, and walkways.

3.06 FLOOR, WALL, AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Install on piping and ductwork passing through finished walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, and plaster furrings. Plates completely cover opening around pipe and duct.
- B. Secure wall and ceiling plates to pipe, insulation, or structure.
- C. Plates not to penetrate insulation vapor barriers.
- D. Plates not required in mechanical rooms or unfinished spaces.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. General:
 - 1. Coordinate painting of mechanical equipment and items with products and methods in conformance with the appropriate Division of Work, Painting.
 - 2. Exposed work under this Division receives either a factory painted finish or a field prime coat finish, except:
 - a. Exposed copper piping.
 - b. Aluminum jacketed outdoor insulated piping.
- B. Equipment Rooms and Finished Areas:
 - 1. Insulation: Not painted.
 - 2. Hangers, Uninsulated Piping, Miscellaneous Iron Work, Structural Steel Stands, Uninsulated Tanks, and Equipment Bases: Paint one coat of black enamel.
 - 3. Steel Valve Bodies and Bonnets: One coat of black enamel.
 - 4. Brass Valve Bodies: Not painted.
 - 5. Equipment:
 - a. One coat of grey machinery enamel.
 - b. Do not paint nameplates.

6. Grilles, Diffusers, Registers: Paint sheet metal and visible ductwork behind grilles, diffusers, and registers flat black.
- C. Concealed Spaces (above ceilings, not visible):
 1. Insulation: Not painted.
 2. Do not paint the following:
 - a. Hangers
 - b. Uninsulated Piping
 - c. Miscellaneous Iron Work
 - d. Valve Bodies and Bonnets
- D. Exterior Steel: Wire brush and apply two coats of rust-inhibiting primer and one coat of grey exterior machinery enamel.
- E. Roof Mounted Equipment:
 1. Paint two coats of exterior machinery enamel.
 2. Color as selected by Architect.
 3. Where factory standard finish is indicated in the equipment specification, it is assumed that the standard finish is painted.
- F. Exterior Black Steel Pipe:
 1. Wire brush and apply two coats of rust-inhibiting primer and one coat of exterior enamel.
 2. Painting schemes comply with ANSI A13.1.

3.08 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Before operating any equipment or systems, make thorough check to determine that systems have been flushed and cleaned as required and equipment has been properly installed, lubricated, and serviced. Check factory instructions to see that installations have been made accordingly and that recommended lubricants have been used.
- B. Use particular care in lubricating bearings to avoid damage by over-lubrication and blowing out seals. Check equipment for damage that may have occurred during shipment, after delivery, or during installation. Repair damaged equipment as approved or replace with new equipment.

3.09 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make final connections to equipment specified in sections other than Division 23, HVAC of the specifications and Owner furnished equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings furnished and as indicated.
- B. Piping:
 1. Connections include steam supply, steam vent, and condensate.
 2. Provide valves and specialties as specified and as detailed on the Drawings. Provide increasers, reducers, and any other fittings required for complete installation.
 3. Independently support piping connections supported to prevent undue strain on equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND ANCHORS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, General Requirements Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The provisions of Division 23, Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Section 23 05 00, Common Work Results for HVAC, apply to work specified in this Section.
- C. The provisions of this specification are intended to provide requirements as they relate to new equipment and products required to reconfigure and refurbish existing systems as described in the contract documents.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Design-Build work.
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. Supports
 - 2. Anchors
 - 3. Pipe Rollers
 - 4. Insulation Protection Shields
 - 5. Insulation Protection Saddles
 - 6. Building Attachments

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01, General Requirements
- B. Division 23, Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
- C. Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 23 07 00, Insulation for HVAC

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide pipe and equipment hangers and supports in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Design supports, anchorages, and seismic restraints for equipment, and supports and seismic restraints for conduit, piping, and ductwork when not shown on the Drawings.
 - 2. Hangers, supports and sway braces to be fabricated in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and MSS SP-58 and SP-89.
 - 3. Use components for intended design purpose only. Do not use for rigging or erection purposes.
 - 4. Seismic restraints and anchorages shall resist seismic forces as specified in the state and local code or by the authority having jurisdiction for the seismic zone in which the project is constructed.
 - 5. Connections to structural framing are not to introduce twisting, torsion, or lateral bending in the framing members. Provide supplementary steel as required.
 - 6. Seismic Restraints:
 - a. Shall not introduce stresses in the piping caused by thermal expansion or contraction to exceed forces or design limits of the piping per ASME B31.9.
 - b. Provided in accordance with the latest edition of the SMACNA, Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems” for the Seismic Hazard Level corresponding to the seismic zone in which the project is constructed.
 - c. Provided in accordance with the local applicable codes.
 - d. Follow provisions described in Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 7. Piping Connections to Equipment:
 - a. Shall not introduce twisting, torsion, or lateral forces or moments on the equipment.

- b. Shall be supported and isolated in a manner not to exceed the equipment's point of connection load limitations.
- B. Engineered Support Systems: Provide design services for the following support systems:
 1. Supports and seismic restraints for suspended piping, ductwork, and equipment.
 2. Support frames such as pipe racks or stanchions for piping, ductwork, and equipment which provide support from below.
 3. Equipment, ductwork, and piping support frame anchorage to supporting slab or structure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 1. Shop Drawings of contractor fabricated support structures.
 2. Structural Details and Calculations:
 - a. Submit structural details and calculations substantiating that building structure, anchorages, and fabricated steel braces can safely withstand maximum calculated loads.
 - b. Details and calculations shall bear the seal of a professional engineer registered in the state having jurisdiction.
 3. No other submittals required under this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Supports:
 1. Unistrut
 2. Superstrut
 3. Powerstrut
 4. Kinline
 5. B-Line Systems
 6. AnvilStrut
- B. Pipe Hangers:
 1. Anvil
 2. Superstrut
 3. B-Line Systems
 4. Tolco
 5. ERICO
 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 7. Rilco
- C. Pipe Rollers
 1. Anvil
 2. Super Strut
 3. B-Line Systems
 4. Tolco
 5. ERICO
- D. Insulation Protection Shields
 1. Anvil
 2. Super Strut
 3. B-Line Systems
 4. Tolco
 5. ERICO
- E. Insulation Protection Saddles
 1. Anvil
 2. Super Strut
 3. B-Line Systems
 4. Tolco

- 5. ERICO
- F. Pipe Guides
 - 1. Anvil
 - 2. B-Line Systems
 - 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 4. Rilco
 - 5. Hyspan
- G. Pipe Anchors
 - 1. Anvil
 - 2. B-Line Systems
 - 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 4. Rilco
- H. Building Attachments
 - 1. Anvil
 - 2. Elcen
 - 3. Superstrut
 - 4. B-Line Systems
 - 5. Tolco
 - 6. ERICO

2.02 SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate support members from welded standard structural shapes, pipe, and plate to carry the necessary rollers, hangers, and accessories as required. Support piping less than 4-inch pipe size from or by prefabricated roll-formed channels with necessary accessories to adequately support piping system.
- B. Supports and Accessories: Preformed roll-formed channels and accessories with matching compatible accessories as shown, as specified, and as required.
- C. Dissimilar Metal Protection: Hydra-Zorb cushions or Cush-a-strip.
- D. Clamps: Super Strut Series 700 through 702 or AnvilStrut Series 1000 through 1200.

2.03 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Uninsulated Horizontal Copper Piping:
 - 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil CT-65, CT-69.
 - 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260 field or factory copper plated, plastic coated or other recognized industry methods. Electricians' tape is unacceptable.
- B. Insulated Horizontal Copper Pipe with Hangers Inside of Insulation: Same as Uninsulated Horizontal Copper Pipe.
- C. Insulated Horizontal Copper Pipe with Hangers Outside of Insulation:
 - 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 104 or 260.
 - 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- D. Other Uninsulated Horizontal Pipe:
 - 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 104 or 260.
 - 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- E. Other Insulated Horizontal Pipe with Hangers Inside of Insulation:
 - 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 104, 260 or 300.
 - 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- F. Other Insulated Horizontal Pipe with Hangers Outside of Insulation:
 - 1. 2-inch and Smaller: Anvil 65, 104 or 260.
 - 2. Larger than 2-inch: Anvil 260.
- G. Riser Clamps Copper Pipe:
 - 1. 4-inch and Smaller: Anvil CT-121, CT-261.

2. Larger than 4-inch: Anvil 261.

H. Riser Clamps Other Piping: Anvil 261.

2.04 PIPE ROLLERS

- A. Cast Iron roll and sockets, steel roll rod.
 1. Anvil 171, 175, 177, 178, 181, or 274 as required.
 2. Size for pipe plus insulation for insulated pipe.

2.05 INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS

- A. Galvanized carbon steel.
 1. Anvil 167.

2.06 INSULATION PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Carbon steel.
 1. Anvil 160 series.
 2. Saddles for copper pipe: Factory copper plated.

2.07 PIPE GUIDES

- A. Spider type alignment guide.
 1. Anvil 255, 256, 257 & 436
 2. Steel Piping:
 - a. Carbon steel housing
 - b. Carbon steel spider clamp
 3. Copper Piping:
 - a. Carbon steel housing
 - b. Factory copper plated steel spider clamp

2.08 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Uninsulated Pipe
 1. Pipe Shields Inc. C1000
- B. Insulated Pipe
 1. Pipe Shields Inc. C3000 through C4300 series
- C. Pipe Stanchions
 1. Anvil 62

2.09 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Beam Hangers:
 1. On piping 6-inch and smaller: Anvil 86 with retaining clip Fig. 89.
 2. On piping larger than 6-inch: Anvil 228, or 292.
- B. Inserts: Anvil 152 malleable iron or 281 steel inserts. Inserts sized for required rod to support load being carried.
- C. Expansion Plugs: Similar and equal to Phillips "red-head" self-drilling flush shell selected for safety factor of 4.
- D. Powder actuated fasteners with silencers as approved by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 1. Install support systems as detailed and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide pipe racks, pipe stands, trapeze hangers, etc., as required, and as detailed on the Drawings.
 2. Provide adjustable hangers for pipes complete with inserts, adjusters, bolts, nuts, swivels, all-thread rods, etc., except where specified otherwise.

3. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping and do not support piping from other piping.
 4. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers, and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.
 5. Support piping within 2 feet of each change of direction on both sides of fitting.
- B. Insulated Piping Systems:
1. Refer to Section 23 07 00, Insulation for HVAC for insulation requirements.
 2. Insulated Piping Systems with Vapor Barrier Insulation:
 - a. Install hangers outside of insulation.
 - b. On piping 1-1/2-inch and larger, provide insulation protection shields at each support location.
 3. Heating Water (over 230 degrees F), Medium Pressure Steam and High-Pressure Steam (Non-Vapor Barrier Insulation):
 - a. As specified for Insulated Piping Systems with Vapor Barrier Insulation.
 4. Other insulated Piping Systems with Non-Vapor Barrier Insulation:
 - a. At the contractor's option, hangers may be installed inside or outside of insulation for piping 2-inch and smaller.
 - b. If hangers are installed outside of insulation, provide insulation protection shields at support locations on piping 1-1/2-inch and larger.
 - c. On piping larger than 2-inch, provide insulation saddles at each support location.
 5. Insulation Protection:
 - a. Band insulation protection shields firmly to insulation to prevent slippage.
 - b. Tack weld insulation protection saddles to steel pipe. Braze saddles to copper pipe.
- C. Vertical Piping:
1. Support Spacing: Provide support at minimum spacing in accordance with state and local codes.
 2. Support with U-clamps fastened to wall to hold piping away from wall unless otherwise approved.
 3. Provide mid-story vertical guide support where floor to floor distances exceed spacing as required by state and local codes. Riser clamps on steel pipe to be directly welded to pipe. Riser clamps on copper pipe to be installed directly under fitting.
 4. Risers that are not subject to thermal change to be supported at each floor of penetration.
 5. Risers that are subject to thermal change require engineered supports. Size supports to carry forces exerted by piping system when in operation. Riser supports follow the provisions described in Section 23 05 48, Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Horizontal Piping:
1. Trapeze Hangers: Multiple pipe runs where indicated supported on channels with rust resistant finish. Provide necessary rods and supporting steel.
 2. Support Spacing:
 - a. Provide support at maximum spacing in accordance with state and local codes and any applicable manufacturer requirements.
 - b. Support piping within 2 feet of each change in direction.
 - c. Provide piping with acoustical lagging wrap supported a maximum of 5 feet on center. Install hangers outside of acoustical lagging.

E. Building Attachments:

1. Fastening or attaching to steel deck (without concrete fill) is prohibited. It will be necessary to support piping from structural members, beams, joists, or provide intermediate angle iron supporting members between joists. Supports may be attached to concrete filled steel deck with load limitations shown on the structural drawings or otherwise obtained from the structural engineer.
2. Provide horizontal bracing on horizontal runs 1-1/2-inch and larger and exceeding 50 feet in length at 75-foot intervals and as required to provide stabilized piping systems.
3. Provide additional structural steel angles, channels, or other members required to support piping where structures do not occur as required for proper support.
4. Arrange supports to prevent eccentric loading of joists and joist girders. Locate supports at joist panel points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, General Requirements Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The provisions of Division 23, Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Section 23 05 00, Common Work Results for HVAC, apply to work specified in this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Neoprene Waffle Pad
 - 2. Restrained Neoprene Mount
 - 3. Spring Isolators
 - 4. Springs with Restraints
 - 5. Base with Springs
 - 6. Inertia Base
 - 7. Isolating Spring Hangers
 - 8. Isolating Neoprene Hangers
 - 9. Rooftop Air Handling Unit Isolation Curb
 - 10. Isolating Sleeves
 - 11. Seismic Restraints
 - 12. Flexible Sphere Connector
 - 13. Flexible Hose Connector
- B. Isolation of mechanical equipment as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- C. Seismic restraint of equipment, piping, and ductwork.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01, General Requirements
- B. Division 23, Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
- C. Section 23 05 29, Hangers, Supports and Anchors for HVAC

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single manufacturer select and furnish isolation required, except packaged equipment with integral isolators meeting all the isolation and seismic requirements of this Specification.
- B. System of vibration isolators and seismic controls designed, detailed, and bear the seal of a professional engineer registered in the State having jurisdiction.
- C. Isolation performance requirements are indicated in the specifications. Deflections indicated are nominal static deflections for specific equipment supported.
- D. Isolator Stability and Rated Capacity:
 - 1. Spring diameters not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Springs have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection.
- E. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Restraint of equipment, piping, and ductwork to be in accordance with the current state and local Building Code.
 - 2. Calculations in accordance with current state and local Building Code.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 - 1. Submit Shop Drawings showing complete details of construction for steel and concrete bases including:
 - a. Equipment mounting holes.
 - b. Dimensions
 - c. Isolation selected for each support point.
 - d. Details of mounting brackets for isolator.
 - e. Weight distribution for each isolator.
 - f. Code number assigned to each isolator.
 - 2. Submit product data and calculation sheets for isolators, showing:
 - a. Size, type, load rating, and rated deflection of each required isolator.
 - b. Percent of vibration transmitted based on the lowest disturbing frequency of the equipment.
 - 3. Structural Details and Calculations substantiating that building structure, anchorages, and fabricated steel braces can safely withstand maximum calculated loads stamped and signed by a registered structural engineer.
 - 4. Installation report as specified in PART 3 of this Section.
 - 5. Operation and maintenance data.

1.06 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Provide a balanced set of vibration isolators for each piece of equipment listed in the Equipment Schedules.
- B. Isolation work to include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Isolation support of motor-driven equipment.
 - 2. Inertia base frames in conjunction with isolation.
 - 3. Isolation support of air-handling housings.
 - 4. Isolation support of piping, piping risers, and ductwork.
 - 5. Penetration isolation of pipework, ductwork, and conduits through walls, floors, or ceilings.
 - 6. Flexible connections of ductwork and piping to equipment.
- C. Each piece of rotating equipment must meet a reasonable criterion for maximum vibration levels at each bearing, while in operation. The criteria for varying operating speeds are given as follows:
 - 1. Rotating equipment operating at peak vibration velocities must not exceed 0.08-inch/second.
 - 2. If it is discovered that the operating vibration velocities exceed this criteria, the equipment repaired or replaced at no expense to the owner until approval of the equipment is given by the Engineer.
- D. Provide components or materials not specially mentioned herein, but necessary to the proper vibration isolation of the equipment.

1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Vibration isolation devices, including auxiliary steel bases and pouring forms, design and furnish by a single manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Adequately restrain all equipment, piping, and ductwork to resist seismic forces. Design and select restraint devices to meet seismic requirements as defined in the latest issue of the International Building Code under Earthquake Loads and applicable state and local codes.
- C. Have the following responsibilities:
 - 1. Selection, installation, adjustment, and performance of vibration isolators which will meet the requirements given on the plans or in the Specifications.
 - 2. Provide Engineering drawings, details, supervision, and instruction to assure proper installation and performance.

3. Provide whatever assistance necessary to ensure correct installation and adjustment of the isolators.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Type 1 – Neoprene Waffle Pad:
 1. Mason Type Super W or Super WM and HG Grommet
 2. Kinetics Corporation.
- B. Type 2 – Restrained Neoprene Mount:
 1. Mason Type BR
- C. Type 3 – Spring Isolators:
 1. Mason Type SLF
 2. Amber-Booth Type SW
 3. Kinetics Corporation
 4. Vibrex
- D. Type 4 – Springs with Restraints:
 1. Mason Type SSLR or SLRS with seismic restraints
 2. Kinetics Corporation Model FYS
 3. Vibrex
- E. Type 5 – Base with Springs:
 1. Mason WFSL
 2. Kinetics Corporation
 3. Vibrex
- F. Type 6 – Inertia Base:
 1. Mason BMK or KSL
 2. Kinetics Corporation
 3. Vibrex
- G. Type 7 – Isolating Spring Hangers:
 1. Mason 30N, similar Amber-Booth
 2. Consolidated Kinetics
 3. Vibrex
- H. Type 8 – Isolating Neoprene Hangers:
 1. Mason HD
 2. Consolidated Kinetics
 3. Vibrex
- I. Type 9 – Rooftop Air Handling Unit Isolation Curb:
 1. Mason RSC, similar Amber-Booth
 2. Kinetics Corporation
 3. Vibrex
- J. Isolating Sleeves:
 1. Potter-Roemer PR isolators
 2. Grinnell Semco Trisolators
- K. Flexible Sphere Connector:
 1. Mason Type SFU, SFDEJ, or SFEJ
- L. Flexible Hose Connector:
 1. Mason Type FFL, MN, CPS or CPSB
 2. HCi
 3. Metraflex

2.02 TYPE 1 - NEOPRENE WAFFLE PAD

- A. 3/4-inch-thick neoprene waffle pads with pattern repeating on 1/2-inch centers.

- B. Select Duro rating for recommended deflection at average load rating.
- C. Include load distribution steel plate as required.
- D. Include anchor bolt grommet as required.

2.03 TYPE 2 - RESTRAINED NEOPRENE MOUNT

- A. Bridge-bearing neoprene mountings directional seismic capability.
- B. Provide minimum deflection of 0.2-inch.
- C. Ductile iron casting containing two separated and opposing molded neoprene elements.
- D. Elements prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
- E. Shock absorbing neoprene materials compounded to bridge-bearing specifications.

2.04 TYPE 3 – SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Free standing springs without housings.
- B. Provide minimum deflection of 1-inch.
- C. 1/4-inch-thick molded neoprene cup with steel reinforcement washer or neoprene acoustical friction pads between base plate and support.
- D. Mounting: Leveling bolts with height saving brackets.
- E. Springs mounted outboard of channels.
- F. Attach baseplate screws using neoprene bushings and washers.
- G. Diameter not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- H. Additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection.
- I. Submittals to include the following:
 - 1. Spring Diameters
 - 2. Deflection
 - 3. Compressed Spring Height
 - 4. Solid Spring Height

2.05 TYPE 4 - SPRINGS WITH RESTRAINTS

- A. Same as springs except housing with seismic restraints to be added.
- B. Seismic restraint with molded directional neoprene bushings an integral part of isolator.
- C. Seismic restraint selected for minimum safety factor of 2 from ultimate seismic capacity.
- D. Spring mount must have neoprene cup or pad inside the seismic housing to allow anchoring of the housing baseplate without short circuiting pad.
- E. A minimum clearance of 1/4-inch shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action.
- F. Restraining Bolts: Neoprene bushing between the bolt and the housing.
- G. Limit stops out of contact during normal operation.

2.06 TYPE 5 - BASE WITH SPRINGS

- A. Steel base with wide flange beams and springs.
- B. Provide minimum clearance of 1-inch.
- C. Depth of base equal to 10 percent of the span between supports, 6-inch minimum.
- D. Provide external height saving brackets.

2.07 TYPE 6 – INERTIA BASE

- A. Steel Inertia Base with 1/2-inch square bar reinforcing, for field grout.
- B. Provide minimum clearance of 1-inch.
- C. Bases must be sized to fit stanchions for pump elbows or suction diffusers.

- D. Depth of base equal to 8 percent of the span between supports, 6-inch minimum.
- E. Provide integral height saving brackets and steel templates with anchor bolts sleeves.

2.08 TYPE 7 - ISOLATING SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination rubber-in shear and steel spring isolators installed on the hanger rods.
- B. Provide minimum deflection of 1-inch.
- C. Isolators shall have the proper deflection to allow the piping to deflect as a unit with the equipment isolators.
- D. Neoprene element and the cup shall have neoprene bushing bushings projecting through the steel box.
- E. Hangers designed for 30-degree angular movement.
- F. Minimum Deflection: 1-inch

2.09 TYPE 8 – ISOLATING NEOPRENE HANGERS

- A. Double deflection neoprene hangers.
- B. Provide minimum static deflection of 0.35-inch.
- C. Provide projecting bushing to prevent steel to steel contact.

2.010 TYPE 9 – ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNIT ISOLATION CURB

- A. Rooftop unit spring isolation curb.
- B. Provide minimum deflection of 2 inches.
- C. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on 1/4-inch-thick neoprene acoustical pads.
- D. Hardware shall be plated and the springs provided with a rust resistance finish.
- E. Curb waterproofing shall consist of a continuous flexible flashing attached over the lower curb waterproofing.
- F. All spring locations shall have accessibility to adjust springs.
- G. Curb provides continuous support for equipment and be constructed to resiliently resist wind and seismic forces.
- H. Construction of curb must not enable rigid connection between vibrating equipment and building structure.
- I. Provide provisions for sloped roof, plenum curb, tall curb, and duct openings where required by installation conditions.

2.011 ISOLATING SLEEVES

- A. Provide for piping through walls and floors of penthouses and chiller room. Size for piping as required.

2.012 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provided for equipment, piping and ductwork, both supported and suspended.
 - 2. Bracing of piping shall be in accordance with state and local code requirements and ASCE 7 Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components, whichever is most stringent.
 - 3. Bracing of ductwork shall be in accordance with the state and local code requirements, ASCE 7 Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components, and with the provisions set forth in the SMACNA seismic restraint manual.
 - 4. The structural requirements for the restraints, including their attachment to the building structure, shall be reviewed, and approved by the Structural Engineer.
 - 5. Attachments to supported or suspended equipment must be coordinated with the equipment manufacturer.

- B. Supported Equipment:
1. All-directional Seismic Rubbers: Interlocking steel members restrained by a one-piece molded neoprene bushing of bridge bearing neoprene.
 2. Replaceable bushing and minimum of 1/4-inch thick. Rated loadings not to exceed 1000 psi.
 3. An air gap of 1/4-inch shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces.
 4. Snubber End Caps:
 - a. Removable to allow inspection of internal clearances.
 - b. Rotated neoprene bushings be rotated to ensure no short circuits exist before systems are activated.
 5. Snubber: Mason Industries, Inc. Type Z-1225
- C. Bracing of Pipes:
1. Provide seismic bracing of piping as detailed below to meet the building code requirements:
 - a. Exception: Piping suspended by individual hangers need not be braced where the following criteria are met.
 - 1) Distance between the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support structure is 12 inches or less.
 - 2) Seismic braces are not required on high deformability piping when the $l_p=1.0$ and provisions are made to avoid impact with larger pipe or mechanical components or to protect the pipe in the event of such impact and the nominal pipe size is 3-inch diameter or less.
 - 3) Seismic braces are not required on high deformability piping when the $l_p=1.5$ and provisions are made to avoid impact with larger pipe or mechanical components or to protect the pipe in the event of such impact and the nominal pipe size is 1-inch diameter or less.
 2. Seismic braces for pipes on trapeze hangers may be used.
 3. Provide flexibility in joints where pipes pass through building seismic joints or expansion joints, or where pipes connect to equipment.
 4. Cast iron pipe of all types, glass pipe, and any other pipe joined with a shield and clamp assembly, where the top of the pipe is 12 inches or more from the supporting structure, shall be braced on each side of a change in direction of 90 degrees or more. Riser joints on unsupported sections of piping shall be braced or stabilized between floors.
 5. Vertical risers shall be laterally supported with a riser clamp at each floor. For buildings greater than six stories high or for piping subject to thermal change all risers shall be engineered individually.
- D. Bracing of Ductwork:
1. Brace rectangular ducts with cross sectional areas of 6 square feet and larger. Brace flat oval ducts in the same manner as rectangular ducts. Brace round ducts with diameters of 28 inches and larger. Brace flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
 2. Exception: No bracing is required if the duct is suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length, as measured from the top of the duct to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached.
 3. Transverse bracing shall occur at the interval specified in the SMACNA tables or at both ends if the duct run is less than the specified interval. Transverse bracing shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run, with a minimum of one brace at each end.
 4. Longitudinal bracing shall occur at the interval specified in the SMACNA tables with at least one brace per duct run. Transverse bracing for one duct section may also act as longitudinal bracing for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the bracing is installed within four feet of the intersection of the ducts and if the bracing is sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.

5. Install duct flex connections at equipment connections to accept expected differential displacement and protect the equipment connection from damage.
- E. Suspended Equipment and Piping and Ductwork:
1. Seismic cable restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint.
 2. Cable must be pre-stretched to achieve a certified minimum modulus of elasticity. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement.
 3. Cable assemblies shall be type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, SCBH between the hanger rod and the clevis or SCBV if clamped to a beam, all as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. Steel angles or strut, sized to prevent buckling, shall be clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of support rods is not acceptable. Rod clamp assemblies shall be type SRC or UCC as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
 5. Pipe clevis cross-bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. They shall be special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt. Clevis cross brace shall be type CCB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

2.013 FLEXIBLE SPHERE CONNECTOR

- A. Flexible EPDM pipe connectors shall be manufactured of multiple plies of Kevlar tire cord fabric and EPDM; both molded and cured in hydraulic rubber presses. No steel wire or rings shall be used as pressure reinforcement.
- B. Connectors up to and including 2-inch diameter may have a single sphere and threaded ends. Connectors 2-1/2-inch and larger shall be manufactured with twin spheres up to 12 inches and a single sphere on larger sizes and floating steel flanges recessed to lock the connectors raised face EPDM flanges.
- C. Connectors shall be rated a minimum of 150 psi at 220 degrees F. Connections shall be pre-extended as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent additional elongation under pressure.
- D. Provide expansion joint control rods and install per the manufacturer's installation recommendations.

2.014 FLEXIBLE HOSE CONNECTOR

- A. Flexible stainless-steel hoses shall be manufactured using type 304 stainless-steel hose and braid with one fixed and one floating raised face carbon steel plate flange.
- B. Sizes 2-1/2-inch and Smaller:
 1. Threaded male nipples or copper sweat ends.
 2. Grooved ends are acceptable in all sizes in grooved piping systems.
 3. Weld ends are not acceptable.
 4. Copper sweat end hoses for water service shall be all copper or bronze construction.
- C. Hose shall have close pitch annular corrugations for maximum flexibility and low stiffness. Tested hose stiffness at various pressures must be included in the submittals.
- D. Hose shall be capable of continuous operation at 150 psi and system test pressure when installed in piping systems.
- E. Hose shall be the same size as the pipe it connects and have pipe thread connectors on both ends with male or female end adapters as required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Do not install any equipment or pipe which makes rigid contact with the building.
- B. The installation or use of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping which would result in stresses in piping connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. In order to meet this objective, equipment and piping shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. The load shall not be transferred to the isolator until the installation is complete and under full operational load.
- C. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are defective in workmanship or materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Treat all isolators, including springs, hardware, and housing, with a corrosion protective coating of epoxy powder or electro galvanizing.
- B. Coat steel frames exposed to weather with a rustproof metal primer.
- C. Provide hot dipped galvanizing on steel frames as indicated on the plans for corrosion protection in severe conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install isolation where indicated on the Drawings by type and location and where indicated below.
 - 2. The assigned code number shall be marked on the isolators and bases to assure placement in the proper location.
 - 3. Anchor isolator seismic housing baseplate to floor.
 - 4. Rubber grommets and washers shall be provided to isolate the bolt from the building structure. Under no circumstances shall the isolation efficiency be destroyed when bolting the isolators to the building structure.
- B. Type 1 – Neoprene Waffle Pad:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Boilers
 - b. Floor Mounted Indoor Air Handling Units
- C. Type 2 – Restrained Neoprene Mount:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Boilers
 - b. Roof Exhaust Fans
 - c. Ceiling Exhaust Fans
 - d. Small Cabinet Fans
 - e. Inline Centrifugal Fans
 - f. Fan Coil Units
- D. Type 3 – Spring Isolator:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Suspended AHU
- E. Type 4 – Springs with Restraints:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Boilers
- F. Type 5 – Base with Springs:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Centrifugal Fans

- G. Type 6 – Inertia Base with Springs:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Centrifugal Pumps:
 - 1) Fill with concrete to provide base weight equal to 2 times supported weight, including equipment, piping, and fluid.
 - 2) Support heels of pump suction and discharge elbows from base.
 - 3) Secure pump and heel supports with inserts and grout.
- H. Type 7 – Isolating Spring Hangers:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. In-Line Circulating Pumps
 - b. Piping rigidly connected to rotating equipment
 - c. Propeller Fans
 - d. Small Cabinet Fans
 - e. Inline Centrifugal Fans
 - f. Fan Powered Terminal Units
 - g. Fan Coil Units
 - h. Split-System Air Conditioning Unit
 - i. Split-System Heat Pump
 - j. Unit Heaters
- I. Type 8 – Isolating Neoprene Hanger:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. In-Line Circulating Pumps
 - b. Split-System Air Conditioning Unit
 - c. Split-System Heat Pump
 - d. Unit Heaters
- J. Type 9 – Rooftop Air Handling Unit Isolation Curb:
 - 1. Service:
 - a. Rooftop Mounted Air Handling Units
 - b. Rooftop Mounted Energy Recovery Units
 - c. Make-Up Air Units.
- K. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Mechanical Couplings: Provide three or more flexible couplings as vibration isolation as indicated on the drawings and for the following services: Hot water

3.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Install and adjust seismic restraints so that the equipment, piping, and ductwork support is not degraded by the restraints.
 - 2. Restraints must not short circuit vibration isolation systems or transmit objectionable vibration or noise.
- B. Supported Equipment:
 - 1. Each vibration isolation frame for supported equipment shall have a minimum of four seismic snubbers mounted as close as possible to the vibration isolators and/or the frame extremities.
 - 2. Care must be taken so that the 1/4-inch air gap in the seismic restraint snubber is preserved on all sides in order that the vibration isolation potential of the isolator is not compromised. This requires that the final snubber adjustment be completed after the vibration isolators are properly installed and the installation approved.
- C. Bracing of Pipes:
 - 1. Branch lines may not be used to brace main lines.
 - 2. Transverse bracing shall be at 40 feet maximum, except where a lesser spacing is indicated in the SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual for bracing of pipes.

3. Longitudinal bracing shall be at 80 feet maximum except where a lesser spacing is indicated in the tables. In pipes where thermal expansion is a consideration, an anchor point may be used as the specified longitudinal brace provided that it has a capacity to resist both the seismic load and the additional force induced by expansion and contraction.
 4. Fuel oil, gas, cast iron pipe of all types, glass pipe and any other pipes joined with four band shield and clamp assembly shall be braced at 1/2 the spacings shown above.
 5. A rigid piping system shall not be braced to dissimilar parts of the building or to two dissimilar building systems that may respond differently during an earthquake.
 6. Transverse bracing for one pipe section may also act as longitudinal bracing for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the bracing is installed within 24 inches of the elbow or tee.
 7. Branch lines may not be used to restrain main lines.
 8. Where thermal expansion is a consideration, guides and anchors may be used as transverse and longitudinal restraints provided they have a capacity equal to or greater than the restraint loads in addition to the loads induced by expansion or contraction.
 9. Subject to confirmation by field inspection, seismic bracing is not required on piping when the piping is supported by rod hangers and the hangers in the entire run are 12 inches or less in length from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, hangers are detailed to avoid bending of the hangers and their attachments and provisions are made for piping to accommodate expected deflections.
- D. Bracing of Ductwork:
1. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30-foot intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
 2. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60-foot intervals with at least one restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one duct section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.
 3. Hanger straps must be positively attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two number 10 sheet metal screws.
 4. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
 5. Walls, including gypsum board nonbearing partitions, which have ducts running through them, may replace a typical nonseismic brace. Provide solid blocking around duct penetrations at stud wall construction.
 6. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6-inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.
- E. Suspended Equipment, Piping, and Ductwork Cable Method:
1. The cables shall be adjusted to a degree of slackness approved by the Structural Engineer.
 2. The uplift and downward restraint nuts and Mason type RW neoprene covered steel rebound washers for the Type 6 hangers adjusted so there is a maximum 1/4-inch clearance.
 3. C-clamps for attachment to the bottom of I-beams must incorporate a restraining strap.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installation Report: Isolation manufacturer's representative shall confirm that all isolation is installed correctly and submit report stating that isolators are installed as shown on Shop Drawings, isolators are free to work properly, and that installed deflections are as scheduled and as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The provisions of This Section, Common Work Results for Electrical, apply to all sections in Division 26.
- C. All Sections of Division 26, ELECTRICAL, are interrelated. When interpreting any direction, material, and method specified in any section of Division 26, consider it within the entirety of Work in Division 26.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Design-Build work.
 - 1. The intent of Division 26 Specifications and Drawings is to provide a complete and workable facility, with complete systems as required by applicable codes, as indicated, and as specified.
 - 2. Include all work specified in Division 26 and indicated on Drawings, including appurtenances, connections, fasteners, and accessories required to make a complete working system, whether indicated or not indicated.
 - 3. See Division 1 Section, "Design-Build".
- B. The Division 26 Specifications and the accompanying Drawings are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.
 - 1. Items shown on the Drawings are not necessarily included in the Specifications and vice versa.
 - 2. In case of conflict, Specifications supersede Drawings.
- C. Imperative language used in Division 26 Sections addresses the Contractor, as specified in Division 1 Section, "Summary".

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. The latest adopted revisions of the publications listed below apply to these Specifications as referenced:
 - 1. International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
 - 5. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
 - 6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - 7. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
 - 8. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
 - 9. Oregon Administrative Rules (OAR).
 - 10. The publications are referred to in the text by acronym or initials in parentheses above.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Ground Systems:
 - 1. Provide complete ground systems indicated.
 - 2. Include conduit system, transformer housings, switchboard frame, and neutral bus, motors, and miscellaneous grounds required by Contract Documents and by applicable codes.
- B. System Identification:
 - 1. Clearly identify all elements of the Project electrical system to indicate the loads served, or the function of each item of equipment, connected under this work.

2. Comply with requirements of Division 26 Section, "Identification," and with applicable codes.
- C. Drawings:
1. The Drawings are diagrammatic: they do not show every offset, bend, tee, or elbow which may be required to install work in the space provided and avoid conflicts with other construction.
 - a. Prior to installing work, take field dimensions, and note conditions available for, installation.
 - b. Follow the Drawings as closely as practical to do so, and install additional bends, offsets, and elbows where required by installation conditions.
 - 1) Additional offsets, bends, and other connectors are subject to approval by Project Engineer.
 - 2) Install additional offsets, bends, and other connectors without additional cost to Owner.
 - c. The right to make any reasonable changes in outlet location prior to roughing in is reserved to the Owner's Representative.
 2. Luminaire Designations:
 - a. Lower case letters adjacent to devices or luminaires indicate switching arrangement or circuit grouping.
 - b. Numbers adjacent to devices indicate circuit connection.
 3. Circuits and Switching:
 - a. Do not change branch circuiting and switching indicated; nor combine homeruns, without Engineer's prior approval.
 - b. Do not combine or change feeder runs.
 4. Circuit Conductors:
 - a. Cross or hash marks on conduit runs indicate quantity of No. 12 copper branch circuit conductors, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Where such marks do not appear, provide quantity of circuit conductors to the outlets shown to perform the control or circuiting indicated.
 - c. Include ground, travelers and switch legs required by the circuiting arrangement indicated.
 - d. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor with each circuit, do not use a shared neutral conductor between phases unless specifically requested or directed.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 1 Section, "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Shop Drawings and Equipment Data:
 1. Combine electrical shop drawings and equipment data in Submittal binders.
 2. Include in Submittal binders:
 - a. A complete index of materials and equipment required by Specifications to be documented by submittals.
 - b. Manufacturer's detailed specifications and data sheets to fully describe equipment furnished.
 - c. All deviations from the Drawings and Specifications, noted on the submittals. Failure to comply will automatically void any implied approval for use of the equipment on this project.
- C. Installation Drawings:
 1. Submit prior to starting installation.
 2. Show all outlets, devices, terminal cabinets, conduits, wiring, and connections required for the complete system described.
- D. Record Drawings:
 1. Keep record drawings up to date as the work progresses.
 2. Show all changes, deviations, addendum items, change orders, corrections, and other variations from the Contract Drawings.

3. Keep record drawings at the jobsite and available for the Architect's review.
 4. At the completion of the work, incorporate all deviations from the installation drawings to indicate "as-built" conditions.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. As specified in Division 1 Section, "Closeout Procedures".
 2. Provide a separate manual or chapter for each system as follows:
 - a. Low voltage distribution system.
 - b. Fire alarm system.
 - c. Lighting system.
 - d. Lighting control system.
 3. Description of system.
 4. Operating Sequence and Procedures:
 - a. Step-by-step procedure for system start-up, including a pre-start checklist.
 - 1) Refer to controls and indicators by nomenclature consistent with that used on panels and in control diagrams.
 - b. Detailed instruction in proper sequence, for each mode of operation (i.e., day-night, staging of equipment).
 - c. Emergency Operation:
 - 1) If some functions of the equipment can be operated while other functions are disabled, give instructions for operations under those conditions.
 - 2) Include here only those alternate methods of operations (from normal) which the operator can follow when there is a partial failure or malfunctioning of components or other unusual condition.
 - d. Shutdown Procedure:
 - 1) Include instructions for stopping and securing the equipment after operation.
 - 2) If a particular sequence is required, give step-by-step instructions in that order.
 5. Preventive Maintenance:
 - a. Schedule for preventive maintenance.
 - 1) State the recommended frequency of performance of each preventive maintenance task such as cleaning, inspection, and scheduled overhauls.
 - b. Cleaning: Provide instructions and schedules for all routine cleaning and inspection with recommended lubricants.
 - c. Inspection: If periodic inspection of equipment is required for operation, cleaning, or other reasons, indicate the items to be inspected and give the inspection criteria.
 - d. Provide instructions for lubrication and adjustments required for preventive maintenance routines. Identify test points and given values for each.
 6. Manufacturers' Brochures:
 - a. Include manufacturers' descriptive literature covering devices and equipment used in the system, together with illustrations, exploded views, and renewal parts lists.
 - b. Edit manufacturers' standard brochures so that the information applying to the actual installed equipment is clearly defined.
 7. Results of performance testing, as specified in Part 3 of This Section.
- F. Submittals Procedures:
1. Review and recommendations by the Architect or Engineer are not to be construed as change authorizations.
 2. If discrepancies are discovered between the materials or equipment submitted, and the Contract Documents, either prior to or after the data is processed, the Contract Documents govern.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. All products and equipment shall comply with Oregon Revised Statute (ORS) 453.005(7)(e) prohibiting pentabrominated, octabrominated and decabrominated diphenyl ethers. Where products or equipment within this specification contain these banned substances, provide complying products and equipment from approved manufacturers with equal performance characteristics.
 - 2. Provide work and materials conforming to:
 - a. Local and State codes
 - b. Federal and State laws and regulations.
 - c. Other applicable laws and regulations.
 - 3. Obtain and pay for all permits, licenses, and inspection certificates required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Pay any other fees required by governing authorities for work of this Division.
- B. Install only electrical products listed by a recognized testing laboratory or approved in writing by the local inspection authority as required by governing codes and ordinances.

1.07 SITE VISITATION

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site prior to bidding and become familiar with existing conditions and all other factors which may affect the execution of the work. Coordination of installation of equipment with prior bid packages previously issued shall be completed. Include all related costs in the initial bid proposal.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of This Division with all other trades to ensure proper installation of electrical equipment.
 - 1. Review Drawings of other trades or crafts to avoid conflicts with equipment, structural members, and other possible impediments to electrical work.
 - 2. Report potential conflicts to Architect prior to rough-in.
 - 3. Proceed with rough-in following Architect's directives to resolve conflicts.
 - 4. In general, the Architectural Drawings govern.
- B. Verify the physical dimension of each item of electrical equipment to fit the available space. Contractor's responsibility includes:
 - 1. Coordination of the equipment to fit into the available space.
 - 2. Access routes through the construction.
- C. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Equipment arrangement shown on Drawings is diagrammatic to indicate general equipment sizing and spatial relationship. Contractor shall include, as part of distribution equipment submittal, a scaled floor plan which includes all equipment shown with their submitted sizes. Include all feeder conduit routing, both above-ground and underground, including termination points at equipment. Submit for Engineer's review prior to commencing work.
 - 2. Provide additional wiring details at switchboards, motor control centers, and other areas where work is of sufficient complexity to warrant additional detailing for coordination.
 - 3. Submit layout drawings for approval prior to commencing field installation.
- D. Where electrical connections are required for equipment provided as Work of other Divisions, coordinate rough-in and wiring requirements for that equipment with its supplier and installer prior to commencing work. Notify Architect and Engineer of any discrepancies between the actual rough-in and wiring requirements, and those identified on Drawings for resolution prior to installation.
- E. Arrange raceways, wiring, and equipment to permit ready access to switches, motors, and control components.
 - 1. Doors and access panels shall be kept clear.

- F. Coordinate electrical, telephone, and other utility services with the appropriate serving utility.
 - 1. No additional compensation will be allowed the Contractor for connection fees or additional work or equipment required by the serving utility, but not covered in the Drawings or Specifications.
- G. Coordinate underground work with other contractors working on the site.
 - 1. Coordinate particularly with contractors installing storm sewer, sanitary sewer, water, and irrigation lines to avoid conflicts.
 - 2. Common trenches may be used with other trades, providing clearances required by codes and ordinances are maintained.

1.09 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. All supplemental cost proposals by the Contractor shall be accompanied with a complete itemized breakdown of labor and materials. At the Architect's request, Contractor's estimating sheets for the supplemental cost proposals shall be made available to the Architect. Labor shall be separated and allocated for each item of work.

1.010 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written warranty covering the work of this Division as required by the General Conditions.
- B. Apparatus:
 - 1. Free of defects of material and workmanship and in accord with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Built and installed to deliver its full rated capacity at the efficiency for which it was designed.
 - 3. Operate at full capacity without objectionable noise or vibration.
- C. Include in Contractor's warranty for Work of Division 26 system damage caused by failures of any system component.

1.011 ALTERNATES

- A. Comply with Division 1 Section, "Alternates".
- B. Refer to Electrical Drawings for detailed information relating to the appropriate alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Where specified materials or methods conflict with applicable codes, the more stringent requirement applies.
- B. Provide apparatus built and installed to deliver its full rated capacity at the efficiency for which it was designed.
- C. Ensure that entire electrical system operates at full capacity without objectionable noise or vibration.
- D. Materials and Equipment:
 - 1. Use materials and equipment that are:
 - a. New.
 - b. Of quality meeting or exceeding specified standards.
 - c. Free of faults and defects.
 - d. Conforming to Contract Documents.
 - e. Of size, make, type, and quality specified.
 - f. Suitable for the installation indicated.
 - g. Manufactured in accordance with NEMA, ANSI, U.L. or other applicable standards.
 - h. Otherwise as specified in Division 1 Section, "Product Requirements".
 - 2. Equipment not meeting all requirements will not be acceptable, even though specified by name.
 - 3. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are furnished, use products of the same manufacturer.
 - a. Component parts of the entire system need not be products of same manufacturer.

4. Basis of Design:
 - a. Equipment scheduled or specified by performance or model number shall be considered the Basis of Design.
 - b. If other equipment is provided in lieu of the Basis of Design equipment, assume responsibility for all changes and costs which may be necessary to accommodate this equipment, including, but not limited to:
 - 1) Different sizes and locations for connections.
 - 2) Different dimensions.
 - 3) Different access requirements.
 - 4) Any other differences.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Provide a complete properly operating system for each item of equipment specified.
 2. Install materials in a neat and professional manner.
 3. Comply with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, the best industry practices, and the Contract Documents.
 4. Comply with latest published NECA Standard of Installation, and provide competent supervision.
- B. Clarification:
 1. Where there is a conflict among manufacturer's instruction, best practice, and the Documents, request clarification from the Architect prior to rough-in.
 2. Architect's decision will be final.
 3. Work installed without clarification shall be removed and corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

3.02 INSTALLATION IN RATED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install intumescent material around ducts, conduits, and other electrical elements penetrating rated construction.
- B. Comply with firestop materials manufacturer's written instructions to prevent spread of smoke or fire through sleeves or block-outs penetrating rated fire barriers.
- C. Provide firestop materials specified in Division 7 Section, "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems," and as follows:
 1. Capable of passing a 3-hour test per ASTM E-814 (UL 1479).
 2. Consisting of material capable of expanding nominally eight times when exposed to temperatures of 250-350°F.
 3. An alternate method utilizing intumescent materials in caulk or putty complying with Division 7 Section, "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" may be used.

3.03 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Perform all necessary excavation and backfill for the installation of electrical work in compliance with Division 31.
- B. For direct burial cable or non-metallic conduit, a minimum 3-inch cover of sand or clean earth fill shall be placed all around the cable or conduit on a leveled trench bottom. Lay all steel conduit on a smooth level trench bottom, so that contact is made for its entire length. Water shall be removed from trench while electrical conduit is being laid.
- C. Place backfill in layers not exceeding 8 inches deep and compact to 95% of maximum density at optimum moisture to preclude settlement.
 1. Interior: Bank sand or pea gravel.
 2. Exterior: Excavated material with final 8 inches clean soil.
- D. Following backfilling, grade all trenches to the level of surrounding soil. All excess soil shall be disposed of at the site as directed.

- E. Provide 6 inches wide vinyl tape marked "ELECTRICAL" in backfill, 12 inches below finished grade, above all high voltage cable or conduit runs.
- F. Coordinate patching of all asphalt or concrete surfaces disturbed by this work with General Contractor.

3.04 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Minimize transmission of noise between occupied spaces.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Do not install outlet boxes on opposite sides of partitions back to back.
 - 2. Do not use straight through outlet boxes, except where indicated.
- C. Conduit:
 - 1. Route conduit along corridors or other "noncritical" space to minimize penetrations through sound rated walls, or through non-sound-rated partitions between occupied spaces.
 - 2. Grout solid and airtight all penetrations through sound rated partitions.
 - 3. Use flexible connections or attachments between independent wall structures.
 - a. Do not rigidly connect (i.e., bridge) independent wall structures.
- D. Do not install contactors, transformers, starters, and similar noise-producing devices on walls that are common to occupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where such devices are indicated to be mounted on walls common to occupied spaces, use shock mounts, or otherwise isolate them to prevent the transmission of noise to the occupied spaces.
- E. Ballasts, contactors, starters, transformers, and like equipment which are found to be noticeably noisier than other similar equipment on the project will be deemed defective and shall be replaced.

3.05 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide complete electrical connections for all items of equipment requiring such connections, including incidental wiring, materials, devices, and labor necessary for a finished working installation.
 - 2. Verify the location and method for connecting to each item of equipment prior to roughing-in.
 - 3. Check the amperage, maximum overcurrent protection, voltage, phase and similar attributes of each item of equipment before rough-in and connection.
- B. Motor Connections:
 - 1. Make motor connections for the proper direction of rotation.
 - 2. Minimum Size Flex for Mechanical Equipment: 1/2-inch; except at small control devices where 3/8-inch flex may be used.
 - 3. Exposed Motor Wiring: Jacketed metallic flex with minimum 6 inches slack loop.
 - 4. Do not test run pump motors until liquid is in the system.
- C. Control devices and wiring relating to the HVAC systems are furnished and installed under Division 23; except for provisions or items indicated in Division 26 Drawings and Specifications.

3.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

- A. Minimum Support Capacity:
 - 1. Provide fastening devices and supports for electrical equipment, luminaires, panels, outlets, and cabinets capable of supporting not less than four times the ultimate weight of the object or objects fastened to or suspended from the building structure.
- B. Luminaire Supports:
 - 1. Support luminaires from the building structure.
 - 2. Use supports that provide proper alignment and leveling of luminaires.

3. Where permitted at exposed luminaires, install flexible connections neat and straight, without excess slack, and attached to the support device.
- C. Support all junction boxes, pull boxes, or other conduit terminating housings located above the suspended ceiling from the floor above, roof, or penthouse floor structure to prevent sagging or swaying.
- D. Conduits:
 1. Support suspended conduits 1-inch and larger from the overhead structural system with metal ring or trapeze hangers and threaded steel rod having a safety factor of four.
 2. Conduits smaller than 1-inch installed in ceiling cavities, may be supported on the mechanical system supports when available space and support capacity has been coordinated with the subcontractor installing the supports.
 3. Anchor conduit installed in poured concrete to the steel reinforcing with No. 14 black iron wire.
- E. Powder actuated or similar shot-in fastening devices will not be permitted for any electrical work except by special permission from the Architect.

3.07 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Location and size of access doors is Work of Division 26.
- B. Furnishing and installation of access doors is work of Division 8 Section, "Access Doors and Frames".

3.08 ALIGNMENT

- A. Install panels, cabinets, and equipment level and plumb, parallel with structural building lines.
- B. Install distribution equipment and all electrical enclosures fitted neatly, without gaps, openings, or distortion.
- C. Properly and neatly close all unused openings with approved devices.
- D. Fit surface panels, devices, and outlets with neat, appropriate, trims, plates, or covers without overhanging edges, protruding corners, or raw edges.

3.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General:
 1. Comply with Division 1 Section, "Cutting and Patching".
 2. Restore to original condition new or existing work cut or damaged by installation, testing, and removal of electrical Work.
 3. Patch and finish spaces around conduits passing through floors and walls to match the adjacent construction, including painting or other finishes.
 4. Clean up and remove all dirt and debris.
- B. Make additional required openings by drilling or cutting. Use of jackhammer is prohibited.
- C. Fill holes that are cut oversize so that a tight fit is obtained around the objects passing through.
 1. In rated construction, comply with Division 7 Section, "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems".
- D. Obtain Architect's permission and direction prior to piercing beams or columns.
- E. Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, walks, and other permanent site improvements, repair and refinish surfaces to condition existing prior to commencement of work.

3.010 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect all electrical work and equipment installed under this Division against damage by other trades, weather conditions, or any other causes.
 1. Equipment found damaged or in other than new condition will be rejected as defective.

- B. Keep switchgear, transformers, panels, luminaires, and all electrical equipment covered or closed to exclude dust, dirt, and splashes of plaster, cement, paint, or other construction material spray.
 - 1. Equipment not free of all such contamination is not acceptable.
- C. Provide enclosures and trims in new condition, free of rust, scratches, and other finish defects.
 - 1. If damaged, properly refinish in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

3.011 COMPLETION AND TESTING

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with Division 1 Section, "Quality Requirements".
- B. Upon completion, test systems to show that installed equipment operates as designed and specified, free of faults and unintentional grounds.
 - 1. Schedule system tests so that several occur on the same day.
 - 2. Coordinate testing schedule with construction phasing.
 - 3. Conduct tests in the presence of the Architect or its representative.
 - 4. Notify Architect of tests 48 hours in advance.
- C. Engage a journeyman electrician with required tools to conduct equipment tests. Arrange to have the equipment factory representative present for those test where the manufacturer's warranty could be impacted by the absence of a factory representative.
- D. Perform tests per the requirements of each of the following systems:
 - 1. Low voltage distribution system.
 - 2. Emergency power system.
 - 3. Standby power system.
 - 4. Fire alarm system.
 - 5. Security system.
 - 6. Public address system.
 - 7. Lighting system.
 - 8. Lighting control system.
 - 9. Power metering and monitoring system.
- E. Provide a written record of performance tests and submit with operation and maintenance data.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The provisions of Division 26 Section, Common Work Results for Electrical, apply to this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes supporting devices for electrical equipment, associated conduit, and cable.
- B. Related Sections include:
 - 1. Section 26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Section 26 50 00 Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. International Building Code (IBC)
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS

- A. Hangers: Kindorf B-905-2A channel, H-119-D washer, C105 strap, minimum 1/2-inch rod with ceiling flange.
- B. Pipe Straps: Two-hole galvanized or malleable iron.
- C. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide all electrical equipment supports.
- B. Install vertical support members for equipment, straight and parallel to building walls.
- C. Provide independent supports to structural member for electrical fixtures, materials, or equipment installed in or on ceiling, walls, or in void spaces and/or over furred or suspended ceilings.
- D. Do not use other trades' fastening devices to support electrical equipment materials or fixtures.
- E. Do not use supports and/or fastening devices to support other than one particular item.
- F. Support conduits within 18 inches of outlets, boxes, panels, cabinets, and deflections.
- G. Provide complete seismic anchorage and bracing for the vertical and lateral restraint of conduit, cable trays, bus ducts, and electrical equipment as required by IBC Chapter 16 and the most recent version of the SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual for Seismic Hazard Level (SHL) A. Shop drawings of bracing systems shall be submitted to the Architect for review and shall bear the seal of a professional engineer registered in the State of Oregon.

3.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Light-Duty Ceiling Systems:
 - 1. Attach No. 12 hanger wire from each corner of the luminaire to the structure above.

2. Positively and securely attach luminaire within 6 inches of each corner to the suspended ceiling framing member by mechanical means.
- B. Intermediate-Duty Ceiling Systems:
1. Positively and securely attach luminaire within 6 inches of each corner to the suspended ceiling framing member by mechanical means.
 2. Attach No. 12 hanger wire within 3 inches of each corner of each luminaire.
 3. Connect two 12-gauge slack wires from the luminaire housing to the structure above for luminaires weighing less than 56 pounds.
 4. Support luminaires weighing 56 pounds or more directly from the structure above with approved hangers attached to each corner of the luminaire.
- C. Heavy-Duty Ceiling Systems:
1. Positively and securely attach luminaire within 6 inches of each corner to the suspended ceiling framing member by mechanical means.
 2. Connect two 12-gauge slack wires from the luminaire housing to the structure above for luminaires weighing less than 56 pounds.
 3. Support luminaires weighing 56 pounds or more directly from the structure above with approved hangers attached to each corner of the luminaire.

3.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Pull and junction boxes installed within the cavity of a suspended ceiling that is not a fire rated assembly may be attached to the suspended ceiling framing members, provided the following criteria are met:
1. Installation complies with the ceiling system manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Pull or junction box is not larger than 100 cubic inches.
 3. The pull or junction box is supported to the main runner with two fastening devices that are designed for framing member application and positively attach or lock to the member.
 4. The pull or junction box serves branch circuits and associated equipment in the area.
 5. The pull or junction box is within 6 feet of the luminaires supplied.
 6. The framing members are not rotated more than 2 degrees after installation.
 7. Pull and junction boxes installed within the cavity of a suspended ceiling may be attached to independent support wires, provided the following criteria are met:
 - a. Independent support wires are taut and connected at both ends, one end to the ceiling framing member and the other to the structure above.
 - b. Pull or junction box is not larger than 100 cubic inches.
 - c. The pull or junction box is secured to the independent support wires by two fastening devices that are designed for the application.
 - d. Independent support wires in a fire-rated ceiling are distinguishable by color, tagging or other effective means.

3.04 CABLES AND RACEWAY

- A. Cables and raceway installed within the cavity of a suspended ceiling may be attached to independent support wires provided the following criteria are met:
1. Independent support wires are taut and connected at both ends, one end to the ceiling framing member and the other to the structure above.
 2. Raceways are not larger than one inch trade size and cables and bundled cables are not larger than one inch diameter including insulation.
 3. Not more than three raceways or cables are supported by any independent support wire and are supported within the top or bottom 12 inches.
 4. Raceways are secured at intervals required for the type of raceway installed.
 5. Cables and raceway are secured to independent support wires by fastening devices and clips designed for the purpose.
 6. Independent support wires are distinguishable by color, tagging, or other effective means.

- B. Cables and raceway installed within the cavity of a suspended ceiling may be supported with trapezes constructed of steel rods and channels provided the following criteria are met:
1. The size of the rods, channel, and fastening devices are suitable for the anticipated weight.
 2. The spacing of the trapezes meets that required for the type of raceway installed.
 3. Cables and raceway are secured to a trapeze by straps designed for the purpose.
 4. Cables and raceway do not support other raceway or cables.
 5. An appropriately sized seismic bracing system is installed.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 45

SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Seismic Bracing
 - 2. Channel Type Elements
 - 3. Bolting Accessories

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01, General Requirements
- B. Division 26, Electrical
- C. Section 26 05 29, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

1.03 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. The following are the referenced standards:
 - 1. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association
 - 2. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
 - 3. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 4. AWS American Welding Society
 - 5. IBC International Building Code
 - 6. ICC International Code Council
 - 7. OSHPD Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development
 - 8. ASCE 7-16 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for equipment, both supported and suspended, conduits, and cable tray systems.
 - 2. Bracing of conduits and cable trays in accordance with the provisions set forth in the SMACNA seismic restraint manual and the requirements set in ASCE 7 Section 13.2.
 - 3. Review and approve structural requirements for restraints, including their attachment to the building structure by a registered structural engineer in the same state as the project.
 - 4. Attachments to supported or suspended equipment must be coordinated with the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Bracing of Conduits:
 - 1. Provide seismic bracing of conduit as detailed below:
 - a. Brace electrical conduits 2-1/2-inch nominal diameter or larger.
 - b. Exception: Conduits suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length, as measured from the top of the conduit to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached, need not be braced.
- C. Suspended Equipment and Raceways:
 - 1. Cable Method: The seismic restraint shall consist of a combination of stranded steel aircraft cable with an added nut and neoprene and steel washer.
 - 2. Cable attachment details, cable size, and the neoprene and steel washers shall be sized by the manufacturer and are to be indicated in the shop drawings.
 - 3. Provide detailed shop drawings for approval in sufficient time to allow structural attachment work to be incorporated into the normal work sequence.

- D. Seismic restraints, including anchors to building structure, designed by a registered professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon. Design includes:
1. Number, size, capacity, and location of anchors for floor- or roof-mounted equipment. For curb-mounted equipment, provide design of attachment of both the unit to the curb and the curb to the structure. For units weighing greater than 2500 pounds, or curbs more than 10 feet long, provide substantiating calculations the curb can accept the prescribed seismic forces.
 2. Number, size, capacity, and location of seismic restraint devices and anchors for vibration-isolation and suspended equipment. Provide calculations, test data, or California OSHPD approval number verifying the horizontal and vertical ratings of the seismic restraint devices.
 3. Number, size, capacity, and location of braces and anchors for suspended raceways, bus ducts, and cable trays on as-built plan drawings.
 - a. Select a single seismic restraint system pre-designed to meet the requirements of the latest edition of the IBC such as the 1999 Mason Industries Seismic Restraint Guidelines for Suspended Piping, Ductwork, and Electrical Systems.
 - b. Details or designs from separate seismic restraint guidelines are not acceptable. Installation not addressed by the selected system shall be designed, detailed, and submitted alone with the as-built plan drawings.
 - c. Maximum seismic loads shall be indicated on drawings at each brace location. Drawings shall bear the stamp and signature of the registered professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon who designed the layout of the braces.
- E. Supports, Hangers, and Anchors: Comply with the requirements of Section 26 05 29, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems meet the requirements of ASCE 7 Section 13.2 based on the Seismic Design Criteria located on the structural drawings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for products specified herein.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings complying with the requirements of the Quality Assurance article of this Section.
 2. Stamp shop drawings by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon.
 3. Approve submittals prior to rack fabrication and installation.
- C. Calculations:
1. Submit seismic calculations indicating restraint loadings resulting from the design seismic forces presented in the Quality Assurance article of this Section.
 2. Include anchorage details that include the diameter, embedment, and material grade of the material in which the anchor is placed.
 3. Stamped by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon.
- D. Certifications:
1. Submit certification of seismic restraint's and building structural member's capability to safely accept loads resulting from seismic forces calculated in the previous paragraph.
 2. Tests in three planes clearly showing ultimate strength and appropriate safety factors performed by independent laboratories and certified by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon or calculations by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon are acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEISMIC BRACING:

- A. Steel fabrication, in accordance with AISC Steel Manual, with structural steel shapes of ASTM A 36 steel.
- B. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.

- C. Design and sizes as required.
- D. Fastenings, bracing, and assembly selected by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of Oregon.
- E. Show that the maximum stress in any structural steel member will not exceed 18,000 psi.

2.02 CHANNEL TYPE ELEMENTS

- A. 12-gauge formed steel, 1-5/8-inch square prime painted or chromate dip finish. Use spring-in nuts with grooves.

2.03 BOLTING ACCESSORIES

- A. Machine bolts with semi-finished nuts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide support assemblies to meet the seismic zone indicated. Equipment shall be braced and anchored to conform to the requirements listed under the Quality Assurance article of this Section.
- B. Seismically brace raceways, cable trays, and suspended bus duct to conform to the requirements listed under the Quality Assurance article of this Section.
- C. Provide pipeline seismic flexible connectors where piping crosses building earthquake joints. Arrange raceways and connectors for the amount of motion required. Maintain continuity of the grounding system for each of the joints.
- D. Do not use powder-actuated inserts.
- E. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Attach to structural members of the building, which are capable of withstanding the design load of the seismic restraint.
 - 2. Ensure load capacity of the structural members is greater than or equal to the capacity of the seismic restraint.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK